

MULTISOURCE GENERATORS 2026A and 2026B



Operating Manual

Document part no. 46892/466

Issue 4

23 July 2004

MULTISOURCE GENERATORS 2026A and B

10 kHz to 2.05 GHz (2026A) 10 kHz to 2.51 GHz (2026B)

Includes information on:

Option 1 – Three internal signal sources.

Option 3 – High-stability frequency standard.

Option 4 – Rear-panel connections.

Option 116 - PRBS outputs

Option 117 – Bluetooth and GSM outputs

Option 118 – Fast pulse output

This manual applies to instruments with software issues of 1.00 and higher.

© Aeroflex International Ltd. 2004

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, or recorded by any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing by Aeroflex International Ltd. (hereafter referred to throughout the document as 'Aeroflex').

Printed in the UK

Document part no. 46892/466 (PDF version) Based on Issue 4 of the printed manual.

24 September 2004

About this manual

This manual explains how to use the 2026A and 2026B MultiSource Generators.

Intended audience

Persons who have a need for accurately generated signals in the VHF and UHF spectrum.

It is assumed that the reader will be familiar with telecommunication terms used in modern communication systems.

Structure

Chapter 1 Main features and performance data
 Chapter 2 Installation details
 Chapter 3 Local operation
 Chapter 4 GPIB operation with keywords and sample programs
 Chapter 5 Brief technical description
 Chapter 6 Instructions for acceptance testing

Index

Document conventions

The following conventions apply throughout this manual:

RF OUTPUT Titles marked on the instrument panel are shown in capital letters.

[SET UP] Hard-key titles are shown in square brackets.

[Carrier Freq] Soft-key titles are shown in italics in square brackets. For example,

[Carrier Freq] means the soft key adjacent to the Carrier Freq title box at the

side of the menu.

RF Level Messages on the display are shown in italic letters.

Associated publications

Other publications covering specific aspects of this equipment are:

Maintenance Manual 46882/485 Covers maintenance and repair.

Service Manual 46880/100 Consists of Operating Manual (this document) plus

Maintenance Manual.

Contents

PREFACE		iv
Precautions		v
Précautions		viii
Vorsichtsmaß	nahmen	xi
Precauzioni		xiv
Precauciones.		xvii
Chapter 1	GENERAL INFORMATION	1-1
Chapter 2	INSTALLATION	2-1
Chapter 3	LOCAL OPERATION	3-1
	First-time use	3-9
	Individual source operation	. 3-17
	Sweep	3-27
	Setup – introduction	3-31
	Combiner setup	. 3-33
	Coupling	. 3-35
	Applications	. 3-37
	Utilities	. 3-49
	Memory	. 3-65
	Error messages	3-69
Chapter 4	REMOTE OPERATION	4-1
Chapter 5	BRIEF TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION	5-1
Chapter 6	ACCEPTANCE TESTING	6-1
	Test procedures	6-5
	Acceptance test results tables	. 6-33
Annex A	OPTION 116 PRBS OUTPUTS	A-1
Annex B	OPTION 117 BLUETOOTH AND GSM OUTPUTS	B-1
Annex C	OPTION 118 FAST PULSE OUTPUTS	C-1
INDEX		I-1

PREFACE

PATENT PROTECTION

The 2026A/B MultiSource Generator is protected by the following patents:

EP 0322139

GB 2214012

US 4870384

EP 0125790

GB 2140232

US 4609881

Precautions

WARNING CAUTION Note

These terms have specific meanings in this manual:

WARNING information to prevent personal injury.

CAUTION information to prevent damage to the equipment.

Note important general information.

Hazard symbols

The meaning of hazard symbols appearing on the equipment and in the documentation is as follows:

Symbol Description

 \wedge

Refer to the operating manual when this symbol is marked on the instrument. Familiarize yourself with the nature of the hazard and the actions that may have to be taken.



Toxic hazard

General conditions of use

This product is designed and tested to comply with the requirements of IEC/EN61010-1 'Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use', for Class 1 portable equipment and is for use in a pollution degree 2 environment. The equipment is designed to operate from an installation category 2 supply.

Equipment should be protected from the ingress of liquids and precipitation such as rain, snow, etc. When moving the instrument from a cold to a hot environment, it is important to allow the temperature of the instrument to stabilize before it is connected to the supply to avoid condensation forming. The instrument must only be operated within the environmental conditions specified in Chapter 1 'Performance data' in the Operating Manual otherwise the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

This product is not approved for use in hazardous atmospheres or medical applications. If the equipment is to be used in a safety-related application, e.g. avionics or military applications, the suitability of the product must be assessed and approved for use by a competent person.

WARNING



Electrical hazards (AC supply voltage)

This equipment conforms with IEC Safety Class I, meaning that it is provided with a protective grounding lead. To maintain this protection the supply lead must always be connected to the source of supply via a socket with a grounded contact.

Be aware that the supply filter contains capacitors that may remain charged after the equipment is disconnected from the supply. Although the stored energy is within the approved safety requirements, a slight shock may be felt if the plug pins are touched immediately after removal.

Do not remove instrument covers as this may result in personal injury. There are no user-serviceable parts inside.

Refer all servicing to qualified personnel. See list of Service Centers at rear of manual.

Fuses

Note that the internal supply fuse is in series with the live conductor of the supply lead. If connection is made to a 2-pin unpolarized supply socket, it is possible for the fuse to become transposed to the neutral conductor, in which case, parts of the equipment could remain at supply potential even after the fuse has ruptured.

WARNING



Fire hazard

Make sure that only fuses of the correct rating and type are used for replacement.

If an integrally fused plug is used on the supply lead, ensure that the fuse rating is commensurate with the with current requirements of this equipment. See under 'Performance Data' in Chapter 1 for power requirements.

WARNING



Toxic hazards

Some of the components used in this equipment may include resins and other materials which give off toxic fumes if incinerated. Take appropriate precautions, therefore, in the disposal of these items.

WARNING



Beryllia

Beryllia (beryllium oxide) is used in the construction of some of the components in this equipment. This material, if incorrectly handled, could cause a danger to health – refer to the Maintenance Manual for safe handling precautions.

WARNING



Beryllium copper

Some mechanical components within this instrument are manufactured from beryllium copper. This is an alloy with a beryllium content of approximately 5%. It represents no risk in normal use.

The material should not be machined, welded or subjected to any process where heat is involved.

It must be disposed of as 'special waste'.

It must NOT be disposed of by incineration.

WARNING



Heavy instrument

The weight of this instrument exceeds the 18 kg (40 lb) guideline for manual handling by a single person. To avoid the risk of injury, an assessment should be carried out prior to handling which takes account of the load, workplace environment and individual capability, in accordance with European Directive 90/269/EEC and associated National Regulations.

WARNING



Tilt facility

When the instrument is in the tilt position, it is advisable, for stability reasons, not to stack other instruments on top of it.

CAUTION

Static sensitive components

This equipment contains static sensitive components which may be damaged by handling – refer to the Maintenance Manual for handling precautions.

CAUTION

Suitability for use

This equipment has been designed and manufactured by Aeroflex to generate low-power RF signals for testing radio communications apparatus. If the equipment is not used in a manner specified by Aeroflex, the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

Aeroflex has no control over the use of this equipment and cannot be held responsible for events arising from its use other than for its intended purpose.

Précautions

WARNING | CAUTION |

Note

Les termes suivants ont, dans ce manuel, des significations particulières:

WARNING

contient des informations pour éviter toute blessure au personnel.

CAUTION

contient des informations pour éviter les dommages aux équipements.

Note

contient d'importantes informations d'ordre général.

Symboles signalant un risque

La signification des symboles de danger apparaissant sur l'équipement et dans la documentation est la suivante:

Symbole

Nature du risque



Reportez-vous au manuel d'utilisation guand ce symbole apparaît sur l'instrument. Familiarisezvous avec la nature du danger et la conduite à tenir.



Danger produits toxiques

Conditions générales d'utilisation

Ce produit a été concu et testé pour être conforme aux exigences des normes CEI/EN61010-1 "Règles de sécurité pour appareils électriques de mesurage, de régulation et de laboratoire", pour des équipements Classe I portables et pour une utilisation dans un environnement de pollution de niveau 2. Cet équipement est conçu pour fonctionner à partir d'une alimentation de catégorie II.

Cet équipement doit être protégé de l'introduction de liquides ainsi que des précipitations d'eau, de neige, etc... Lorsqu'on transporte cet équipement d'un environnement chaud vers un environnement froid, il est important de laisser l'équipement se stabiliser en température avant de le connecter à une alimentation afin d'éviter toute formation de condensation. L'doit être utilisé uniquement dans les conditions d'environnement spécifiées dans "Performance data" dans le chapitre 1 du manuel d'utilisation.

Ce produit n'est pas garanti pour fonctionner dans des atmosphères dangereuses ou pour un usage médical. Si l'équipement doit être utilisé pour des applications en relation avec la sécurité, par exemple des applications militaires ou aéronautiques, la compatibilité du produit doit être établie et approuvée par une personne compétente.

WARNING



Securite electrique (tension d'alimentation alternative)

Cet appareil est protégé conformément à la norme CEI de sécurité Classe 1, c'est-à-dire que sa prise secteur comporte un fil de protection à la terre. Pour maintenir cette protection, le câble d'alimentation doit toujours être branché à la source d'alimentation par l'intermédiaire d'une prise comportant une borne de terre.

Notez que les filtres d'alimentation contiennent des condensateurs qui peuvent encore être chargés lorsque l'appareil est débranché. Bien que l'énergie contenue soit conforme aux exigences de sécurité, il est possible de ressentir un léger choc si l'on touche les bornes sitôt après débranchement.

Ne démontez pas le capot de l'instrument, car ceci peut provoquer des blessures. Il n'y a pas de pièces remplaçables par l'utilisateur à l'intérieur.

Faites effectuer toute réparation par du personnel qualifié. Contacter un des Centres de Maintenance Internationaux dans la liste jointe à la fin du manuel.

Fusibles

Notez que le fusible d'alimentation interne est en série avec la phase du câble d'alimentation. Si la prise d'alimentation comporte deux bornes non polarisées, il est possible de connecter le fusible au neutre. Dans ce cas, certaines parties de l'appareil peuvent rester à un certain potentiel même après coupure du fusible.

WARNING



Risque lie au feu

Lors du remplacement des fusibles vérifiez l'exactitude de leur type et de leur valeur.

Si le cable d'alimentation comporte une prise avec fusible intégré, assurez vous que sa valeur est compatible avec les besoins en courant de l'appareil. Pour la consommation, reportez-vous au chapitre 1 "Spécifications".

WARNING



Danger produits toxiques

Certains composants utilisés dans cet appareil peuvent contenir des résines et d'autres matières qui dégagent des fumées toxiques lors de leur incinération. Les précautions d'usages doivent donc être prises lorsqu'on se débarrasse de ce type de composant.

WARNING



Le Beryllia

Le **Beryllia** (oxyde de Beryllium) entre dans la composition de certains composants de cet appareil. Cette matière peut représenter un danger pour la santé s'il elle n'est pas manipulée de façon correcte – se référer au "Manuel de Maintenance" pour les précautions de manipulation.

WARNING



Bronze au béryllium

Dans cet équipement, certaines pièces mécaniques sont à base de bronze au béryllium. Il s'agit d'un alliage dans lequel le pourcentage de béryllium ne dépasse pas 5%. Il ne présente aucun danger en utilisation normale.

Toutefois, cet alliage ne doit pas être travaillé, soudé ou soumis à un processus qui implique l'utilisation d'une source de chaleur.

En cas de destruction, il sera entreposé dans un container spécial. Il ne devra pas être détruit par incinération.

WARNING



Instrument lourd

Le poids de cet appareil est supérieur à la limite de 18 kg (40 lb), fixée pour le transport par une seule personne. Afin d'éviter tout risque de blessure, il est nécessaire de faire, avant le transport, une évaluation de la charge, des contraintes de l'environnement et des capacités de l'individu, en conformité avec la Directive Européenne 90/269/EEC ainsi que les recommandations Nationales concernées.

WARNING



Position inclinée

Lorsque l'appareil est dans une position inclinée, il est recommandé, pour des raisons des stabilité, de ne pas y empiler d'autres appareils.

CAUTION

Utilisation

Cet équipement a été conçu et fabriqué par Aeroflex pour générer des signaux RF de faible puissance pour le test d'appareils de radio communications. La protection de l'équipement peut être altérée s'il n'est pas utilisé dans les conditions spécifiées par Aeroflex. Aeroflex n'a aucun contrôle sur l'usage de l'instrument, et ne pourra être tenu pour responsable en cas d'événement survenant suite à une utilisation différente de celle prévue.

Vorsichtsmaßnahmen

WARNING | CAUTION |

Note

Diese Hinweise haben eine bestimmte Bedeutung in diesem Handbuch:

WARNING

dienen zur Vermeidung von Verletzungsrisiken.

CAUTION

dienen dem Schutz der Geräte.

Note

enthalten wichtige Informationen.

Gefahrensymbole

Die Bedeutung der Gefahrensymbole auf den Geräten und in der Dokumentation ist wie folgt:

Symbol

Gefahrenart



Beziehen Sie sich auf die Bedienungsanleitung wenn das Messgerät mit diesem Symbol markiert ist. Machen Sie sich mit der Art der Gefahr und den Aktionen die getroffen werden müssen bekannt.



Warnung vor giftigen Substanzen

Allgemeine Hinweise zur Verwendung

Dieses Produkt wurde entsprechend den Anforderungen von IEC/EN61010-1 "Sicherheitsanforderungen für elektrische Ausrüstung für Meßaufgaben, Steuerung und Laborbedarf", Klasse I, transportabel zur Verwendung in einer Grad 2 verunreinigten Umgebung, entwickelt und getestet. Dieses Gerät ist für Netzversorgung Klasse II zugelassen.

Das Gerät sollte vor dem Eindringen von Flüssigkeiten sowie vor Regen, Schnee etc. geschützt werden. Bei Standortänderung von kalter in wärmere Umgebung sollte das Gerät wegen der Kondensation erst nach Anpassung an die wärmere Umgebung mit dem Netz verbunden werden. Das Gerät darf nur in Umgebungsbedingungen wie in Kapitel 1 "Leistungsdaten (Performance data)" der Bedienungsanleitung beschrieben, betrieben werden.

Dieses Produkt ist nicht für den Einsatz in gefährlicher Umgebung (z.B. Ex-Bereich) und für medizinische Anwendungen geprüft. Sollte das Gerät für den Einsatz in sicherheitsrelevanten Anwendungen wie z.B. im Flugverkehr oder bei militaerischen Anwendungen vorgesehen sein, so ist dieser von einer für diesen Bereich zuständigen Person zu beurteilen und genehmigen.

WARNING



Elektrische Schläge (Wechselspannungsversorgung)

Das Gerät entspricht IEC Sicherheitsklasse 1 mit einem Schutzleiter nach Erde. Das Netzkabel muß stets an eine Steckdose mit Erdkontakt angeschlossen werden.

Filterkondensatoren in der internen Spannungsversorgung können auch nach Unterbrechung der Spannungszuführung noch geladen sein. Obwohl die darin gespeicherte Energie innerhalb der Sicherheitsmargen liegt, kann ein leichter Spannungsschlag bei Berührung kurz nach der Unterbrechung erfolgen.

Öffnen Sie niemals das Gehäuse der Geräte das dies zu ernsthaften Verletzungen führen kann. Es gibt keine vom Anwender austauschbare Teile in diesem Gerät.

Lassen Sie alle Reparaturen durch qualifiziertes Personal durchführen. Eine Liste der Servicestellen finden Sie auf der Rückseite des Handbuches.

Sicherungen

Die interne Sicherung in der Spannungszuführung ist in Reihe mit der spannungsführenden Zuleitung geschaltet. Bei Verbindung mit einer zweiadrigen, nicht gepolten Steckdose kann die Sicherung in der Masseleitung liegen, so daß auch bei geschmolzener Sicherung Geräteteile immer noch auf Spannungspotential sind.

WARNING



Feuergefahr

Es dürfen nur Ersatzsicherungen vom gleichen Typ mit den korrekten Spezifikationen entsprechend der Stromaufnahme des Gerätes verwendet werden. Siehe hierzu die Leistungsdaten (Performance Data) in Kapitel 1.

WARNING



Warnung vor giftigen Substanzen

In einigen Bauelementen dieses Geräts können Epoxyharze oder andere Materialien enthalten sein, die im Brandfall giftige Gase erzeugen. Bei der Entsorgung müssen deshalb entsprechende Vorsichtsmaßnahmen getroffen werden.

WARNING



Beryllium Oxid

Beryllium Oxid wird in einigen Bauelementen verwendet.

Bei inkorrekter Handhabung kann dieses Material Gesundheitsschäden verursachen. Siehe hierzu die Hinweise zur Handhabung im Service-Handbuch.

WARNING



Beryllium Kupfer

In diesem Gerät sind einige mechanische Komponenten aus Berylium Kupfer gefertigt. Dies ist eine Verbindung welche aus einem Berylliumanteil von ca. 5 % besteht. Bei normaler Verwendung besteht kein Gesundheitsrisiko.

Das Metall darf nicht bearbeitet, geschweißt oder sonstiger Wärmebehandlung ausgesetzt werden.

Es muß als Sondermüll entsorgt werden.

Es darf nicht durch Verbrennung entsorgt werden.

WARNING



Schweres Gerät

Das Gewicht dieses Geräts liegt über der 18 kg (40 lb) Grenze für Transport durch eine einzelne Person. Zur Vermeidung von Verletzungen sollten vor einem Transport die Arbeitsumgebung und die persönlichen Möglichkeiten im Verhältnis zur Last abgewogen werden, wie in der EU-Regelung 90/269/EEC und nationalen Normen beschrieben.

WARNING



Schrägstellung

Bei Schrägstellung des Geräts sollten aus Stabilitätsgründen keine anderen Geräte darauf gestellt werden.

CAUTION

Eignung für Gebrauch

Dieses Gerät wurde von Aeroflex entwickelt und hergestellt um HF Signale geringer Leistung zum Test von Kommunikationseinrichtungen zu erzeugen. Sollte das Gerät nicht auf die von Aeroflex vorgesehene Art und Weise verwendet werden, kann die Schutzfunktion des Gerätes beeinträchtigt werden.

Aeroflex hat keinen Einfluß auf die Art der Verwendung und übernimmt keinerlei Verantwortung bei unsachgemässer Handhabung.

Precauzioni

WARNING | CAUTION |

Note

Questi termini vengono utilizzati in questo manuale con significati specifici:

WARNING

riportano informazioni atte ad evitare possibili pericoli alla persona.

CAUTION

riportano informazioni per evitare possibili pericoli all'apparecchiatura.

Note

riportano importanti informazioni di carattere generale.

Simboli di pericolo

Il significato del simbolo di pericolo riportato sugli strumenti e nella documentazione è il seguente:

Simbolo

Tipo di pericolo



Fare riferimento al manuale operativo guando guesto simbolo è riportato sullo strumento. Rendervi conto della natura del pericolo e delle precauzioni che dovrete prendere.



Pericolo sostanze tossiche

Condizioni generali d'uso.

Questo prodotto è stato progettato e collaudato per rispondere ai requisiti della direttiva IEC/EN61010-1 'Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use' per apparati di classe I portatili e per l'uso in un ambiente inquinato di grado 2. L'apparato è stato progettato per essere alimentato da un alimentatore di categoria II.

Lo strumento deve essere protetto dal possibile ingresso di liquidi quali, ad es., acqua, pioggia, neve, ecc. Qualora lo strumento venga portato da un ambiente freddo ad uno caldo, è importante lasciare che la temperatura all'interno dello strumento si stabilizzi prima di alimentarlo per evitare formazione di condense. Lo strumento deve essere utilizzato esclusivamente nelle condizioni ambientali descritte nel capitolo 1 'Performance Data' del manuale operativo.

Questo prodotto non è stato approvato per essere usato in ambienti pericolosi o applicazioni medicali. Se lo strumento deve essere usato per applicazioni particolari collegate alla sicurezza (per esempio applicazioni militari o avioniche) occorre che una persona o un istituto competente ne certifichi l'uso.

WARNING



Pericoli da elettricità (alimentazione c.a.)

Quest 'apparato è provvisto del collegamento di protezione di terra e rispetta le norme di sicurezza IEC, classe 1. Per mantenere questa protezione è necessario che il cavo, la spina e la presa d'alimentazione siano tutti provvisti di terra.

Il circuito d'alimentazione contiene dei filtri i cui condensatori possono restare carichi anche dopo aver rimosso l'alimentazione. Sebbene l'energia immagazzinata è entro i limiti di sicurezza, purtuttavia una leggera scossa può essere avvertita toccando i capi della spina subito dopo averla rimossa.

Non rimuovete mai le coperture perché così potreste provocare danni a voi stessi. Non vi sono all'interno parti di interesse all'utilizzatore.

Tutte gli interventi sono di competenza del personale qualificato. Vedi elenco internazionale dei Centri di Assistenza in fondo al manuale.

Fusibili

Notare che un fusibile è posto sul filo caldo del cavo di alimentazione. Qualora l'alimentazione avvenga tramite due poli non polarizzati, è possibile che il fusibile vada a protezione del neutro per cui anche in caso di una sua rottura, l'apparato potrebbe restare sotto tensione.

WARNING



Pericolo d'incendio

Assicurarsi che, in caso di sostituzione, vengano utilizzati solo fusibili della portata e del tipo prescritto.

Se viene usata una spina con fusibili, assicurarsi che questi siano di portata adeguata coi requisiti di alimentazione richiesti dallo strumento. Tali requisiti sono riportati nel cap. 1 "Performance data".

WARNING



Pericolo sostanze tossiche

Alcuni dei componenti usati in questo strumento possono contenere resine o altri materiali che, se bruciati, possono emettere fumi tossici. Prendere quindi le opportune precauzioni nell'uso di tali parti.

WARNING



Berillio

Berillio (ossido di berillio) è utilizzato nella costruzione di alcuni componenti di quest'apparato.

Questo materiale, se maneggiato non correttamente, può causare danni alla salute. Far riferimento ai capitoli di manutenzione del Manuale di Servizio per le precauzioni richieste.

WARNING



Rame berillio

Alcuni componenti meccanici in questo strumento sono realizzati in rame berillio. Si tratta di una lega con contenuto di berillio di circa il 5%, che non presenta alcun rischio in usi normali.

Questo materiale non deve essere lavorato, saldato o subire qualsiasi processo che coinvolge alte temperature.

Deve essere eliminato come "rifiuto speciale". Non deve essere eliminato tramite "inceneritore".

WARNING



Strumento pesante

Il peso di questo strumento supera i 18 kg (40 lb) raccomandati come limite per il trasporto manuale da parte di singola persona. Per evitare rischi di danni fisici è bene quindi considerare il carico complessivo, le condizioni del trasporto e le capacità individuali in accordo con la direttiva comunitaria 90/269/EEC e con eventuali regolamenti locali.

WARNING



Posizionamento inclinato

Quando lo strumento è in posizione inclinata è raccomandato, per motivi di stabilità, non sovrapporre altri strumenti.

CAUTION

Caratteristiche d'uso

Questo strumento è stato progettato e prodotto da Aeroflex generare segnali RF in bassa potenza per provare apparati di radio comunicazione. Se lo strumento non è utilizzato nel modo specificato da Aeroflex, le protezioni previste sullo strumento potrebbero risultare inefficaci.

Aeroflex non può avere il controllo sull'uso di questo strumento e non può essere ritenuta responsabile per eventi risultanti da un uso diverso dallo scopo prefisso.

Precauciones

WARNING | CAUTION |

Note

Estos términos tienen significados específicos en este manual:

WARNING

contienen información referente a prevención de daños personales.

CAUTION

contienen información referente a prevención de daños en equipos.

Note

contienen información general importante.

Símbolos de peligro

El significado de los símbolos de peligro en el equipo y en la documentación es el siguiente:

Naturaleza del peligro



Vea el manual de funcionamiento cuando este símbolo aparezca en el instrumento. Familiarícese con la naturaleza del riesgo y con las acciones que deban de tomarse.



Aviso de toxicidad

Condiciones generales de uso

Este producto ha sido diseñado y probado para cumplir los requerimientos de la normativa IEC/EN61010-1 "Requerimientos de la normativa para equipos eléctricos de medida, control y uso en laboratorio", para equipos clase II portátiles y para uso en un ambiente con un grado de contaminación 2. El equipo ha sido diseñado para funcionar sobre una instalación de alimentación de categorías II.

Debe protegerse el equipo de la entrada de líquidos y precipitaciones como nieve, lluvia, etc. Cuando se traslada el equipo de entorno frío a un entorno caliente, es importante aguardar la estabilización el equipo para evitar la condensación. Sólo debe utilizarse el aparato en las condiciones ambientales especificadas en el capítulo 1 "Especificaciones" o "Performance Data" del Manual de Operación/Funcionamiento.

Este producto no ha sido aprobado para su utilización en entornos peligrosos o en aplicaciones médicas. Si se va a utilizar el equipo en una aplicación con implicaciones en cuanto a seguridad, como por ejemplo aplicaciones de aviónica o militares, es preciso que un experto competente en materia de seguridad apruebe su uso.

WARNING



Nivel peligroso de electricidad (tensión de red)

Este equipo cumple las normas IEC Seguridad Clase 1, lo que significa que va provisto de un cable de protección de masa. Para mantener esta protección, el cable de alimentación de red debe de conectarse siempre a una clavija con terminal de masa.

Tenga en cuenta que el filtro de red contiene condensadores que pueden almacenar carga una vez desconectado el equipo. Aunque la energía almacenada está dentro de los requisitos de seguridad, pudiera sentirse una ligera descarga al tocar la clavija de alimentación inmediatamente después de su desconexión de red.

No retire las cubiertas del chasis del instrumento, ya que pudiera resultar dañado personalmente. No existen partes que puedan ser reparadas en su interior.

Deje todas las tareas relativas a reparación a un servicio técnico cualificado. Vea la lista de Centros de Servicios Internacionales en la parte trasera del manual.

Fusibles

Se hace notar que el fusible de alimentación interno está enserie con el activo del cable de alimentación a red. Si la clavija de alimentación de red cuenta con sólo dos terminales sin polaridad, el fusible puede pasar a estar en serie con el neutro, en cuyo caso existen partes del equipo que permanecerían a tensión de red incluso después de que el fusible haya fundido.

WARNING



Peligro de incendio

Asegúrese de utilizar sólo fusibles del tipo y valores especificados como recuesto.

Si se utiliza una clavija con fusible incorporado, asegúrese de que los valores del fusible corresponden a los requeridos por el equipo. Ver sección de especificaciones del capítulo 1 para comprobar los requisitos de alimentación.

WARNING



Aviso de toxicidad

Alguno de los componentes utilizados en este equipo pudieran incluir resinas u otro tipo de materiales que al arder produjeran sustancias tóxicas, Por tanto, tome las debidas precauciones en la manipulación de esas piezas.

WARNING



Berilio

Berilio (óxido de berilio) Este material es utilizado en la fabricación de alguno de los componentes de este equipo.

Si se manipulase incorrectamente podria causar daños a la salud – En la sección de mantenimiento y reparación encontrará normas de manejo de seguridad.

WARNING



Berilio-cobre

Algunos componentes mecánicos contenidos en este instrumento incorporan berilio-cobre en su proceso de fabricación. Se trata de una aleación con un contenido aproximado de berilio del 5%, lo que no representa ningún riesgo durante su uso normal.

El material no debe ser manipulado, soldado, ni sometido a ningún proceso que implique la aplicación de calor.

Para su eliminación debe tratarse como un "residuo especial". El material NO DEBE eliminarse mediante incineración.

WARNING



Instrumento pesado

El peso de este instrumento excede de los 18 kg (40 lb), lo que debe tenerse en cuenta si va ser transportado manualmente por una sola persona. Para evitar el riesgo de lesiones, antes de mover el equipo deberá evaluar la carga, el entorno de trabajo y la propia capacidad, de acuerdo con la Directiva Europea 90/269/EEC y el Reglamento Nacional Asociado.

WARNING



Tener en cuenta con el equipo Inclinado

Si utiliza el equipo en posición inclinada, se recomienda, por razones de estabilidad, no apilar otros equipos encima de él.

CAUTION

Idoneidad de uso

Este equipo ha sido diseñado y fabricado por Aeroflex para generar señales de VHF y UHF de bajo nivel de potencia para prueba de equipos de radiocomunicaciones.

Si el equipo fuese utilizado de forma diferente a la especificada por Aeroflex, la protección ofrecida por el equipo pudiera quedar reducida.

Aeroflex no tiene control sobre el uso de este equipo y no puede, por tanto, exigirsele responsabilidades derivadas de una utilización distinta de aquellas para las que ha sido diseñado.

Chapter 1 GENERAL INFORMATION

Contents

Introduction	1-1
Main features	
Operation	1-2
Display	1-2
Frequency selection	1-2
Output	1-2
Modulation	1-2
Incrementing	1-3
Frequency sweep	1-3
Memory	
Programming	1-3
Calibration data	1-3
Spectral purity	1-3
Calibration	1-3
Performance data	1-4
Versions, options and accessories	1-11

Introduction

The 2026A and 2026B are multisource signal generators offering as standard two signal sources in one instrument. Up to three sources may be fitted, each of which is a self-contained modulated signal generator. Each source can either be routed to its own individual RF output or switched to the input of an RF combiner network before being fed to a separate combined RF output. Sources in the 2026A cover the frequency range 10 kHz to 2.05 GHz; sources in the 2026B cover the frequency range 10 kHz to 2.51 GHz. An additional RF input is provided to enable the output from an external RF signal generator to be combined with the signals from any or all of the internal sources.

Each signal source can be controlled independently in frequency and level, and each has its own amplitude, frequency, phase, FSK and pulse modulation capability. All parameters can be entered from the front-panel keyboard and a rotary control can be used to adjust most settings. The instrument includes a GPIB interface that allows remote control of all standard signal generator functions except the supply switch.

The instrument is provided with built-in tests specifically for use with two or three combined sources, such as for amplifier and receiver intermodulation tests and receiver selectivity tests. The sources may be locked together and offset in frequency (additionally with a harmonic or sub-harmonic relationship) as well as level.

Microprocessor control ensures that the instrument is flexible and easy to use and allows programming by the General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB) or RS-232 serial bus. The GPIB is designed to IEEE Standard 488.2 and is a means of sending commands to an instrument, via a data bus, from a remote controller or personal computer. The instrument can therefore be used manually or as part of a fully automated test system.

Main features

Operation

Selection of parameters on the screen may involve one or more of the numeric, hard or menu-selection keys or the rotary control knob. Parameters may be set to specific values by numeric key entry, while values may be varied in steps of any size using the $[\mathbb{I}][\mathbb{I}]$ keys or altered by moving the control knob, which can be set to a particular sensitivity.

Display

The display is a dot matrix liquid crystal panel, with backlighting. Display contrast and brightness may be varied to accommodate differing lighting conditions, and the setting saved in memory.

Frequency selection

Carrier frequency is either selected directly via the keyboard or remotely via the interfaces. Frequency resolution is 1 Hz across the complete frequency range. A series of carrier frequencies can be stored in non-volatile memory for recall when required.

Output

Peak RF output levels from each signal source of up to +24 dBm can be set up to 1.2 GHz by direct keyboard entry with a resolution of 0.1 dB down to -140 dBm. Output power above +20 dBm is uncalibrated for frequencies above 1.2 GHz. The peak output level from the combiner is +10 dBm up to 1.2 GHz and +6 dBm above 1.2 GHz. RF ON/OFF keys are provided to disable each individual output as well as the combined output.

A choice of level units is available and provision is made for the conversion of units (for example, dBm to μV) by a simple keypress.

An electronic trip protects each independent signal source output against reverse power of up to 25 W. This prevents damage to output circuits when RF transmitter or DC power supply is accidentally applied to an RF OUTPUT connector.

To facilitate testing of receiver squelch systems, an attenuator hold function allows control of the RF output without introducing RF level drop-outs from the step attenuator.

Modulation

Comprehensive amplitude, frequency and phase modulations are available. Pulse modulation can be applied to the carrier from an external pulse source. The instrument also produces FSK modulated outputs. An internal modulation oscillator is provided, having a frequency range of 0.01 Hz to 20 kHz. Sine, triangle and square waveforms are available. The oscillator is capable of generating one or two modulation tones simultaneously in one modulation channel. A BNC connector on the front panel offers access to the internal LF signal as well as providing an input for external modulation signals to be combined with the internal signals. These sources can be combined to give a number of modulation modes. The pulse modulation can be used in combination with the other forms of modulation.

The frequency modulation range provides a 1 dB bandwidth of typically 275 kHz and provides FM deviation of up to 12.8 MHz in eight ranges of carrier frequency. AC- or DC-coupled FM can be selected. Phase modulation is provided with a 3 dB bandwidth of 10 kHz and deviation range of 0 to 10 radians.

Amplitude modulation with a 1 dB bandwidth of typically 30 kHz and with modulation depths of up to 99.9% is available with a resolution of 0.1%. Pulse modulation is available as standard with typical rise and fall times of less than 10 μ s and 40 dB on/off ratio.

The instrument also accepts one or two logic level inputs to produce a 2-level or 4-level FSK modulated output. The required FM deviation is set by keyboard entry.

The external input voltage required for specified modulation is 1 V RMS (1.414 V peak). To accommodate other signal levels, Automatic Level Control (ALC) can be selected which provides correctly calibrated modulation for inputs between 0.75 and 1.25 V RMS.

A modulation ON/OFF soft key simplifies the testing of signal-to noise-ratio.

Incrementing

All major parameters can be incremented or decremented in step sizes entered from the keyboard or remotely. If no step size is entered for a parameter, the steps are preset to 1 kHz for carrier frequency, 1 kHz for modulation oscillator, 1 kHz for FM deviation, 0.1% for AM depth, 0.01 rad for Φ M and 1 dB for output level.

In addition, the rotary control knob can be used to vary the parameter, with the sensitivity of the knob being changed by means of the $[\times 10]$ and $[\div 10]$ keys.

Control knob operation can be assigned for the adjustment of one parameter, while another parameter is adjusted by the increment and decrement keys. By this means two parameters can be adjusted simultaneously, for example carrier frequency and RF level.

Frequency sweep

The sweep capability of the instrument allows comprehensive testing of systems. Four parameters are used to specify sweep; start, stop, step size and time per step, all of which may be specified by the user. The sweep can be paused at any time and the frequency and level manually altered. During the sweep the RF level can be altered using the rotary control. Sweep triggering can be single shot or continuous and can be initiated directly or on the detection of a trigger. The triggering signal may either be programmed or from a TTL signal applied to the rear-panel TRIGGER 1 input. When frequency coupling is enabled, the coupled sources will track with the swept source.

Memory

The instrument provides both non-volatile and volatile memory for storing instrument settings. The non-volatile memory provides 100 full instrument settings and 100 settings of carrier frequency only. The volatile memory (RAM) also provides 100 instrument settings. Any one of the non-volatile instrument settings can be selected as the power-up setting for the instrument.

Software protection

To prevent accidental interference with the contents of internal memories, internal data is protected.

Programming

A GPIB interface is fitted so that all functions are controllable via the interface bus, which is designed to the IEEE Standard 488.2. The instrument can function both as talker and listener. The instrument also has an RS-232 interface that uses the common GPIB command set to control the instrument and also allow new software upgrades or applications to be downloaded into the instrument.

Calibration data

All alignment data is digitally derived. Realignment can be undertaken, without removing covers, by protected front-panel functions or via the GPIB interface.

Spectral purity

With an SSB phase noise performance of typically -121 dBc/Hz at 20 kHz offset from a 1 GHz carrier, these instruments can be used for both in-channel and adjacent channel receiver measurements. Harmonically-related signals and non-harmonics are typically better than -30 dBc and -60 dBc respectively.

Calibration

This instrument has a recommended two-year calibration interval after which it should be returned for recalibration (for addresses refer to 'International Service Centers' at the end of the manual).

Performance data

The 2026A/B MultiSource Generators family contains synthesized signal generators offering up to three independent RF sources with separate outputs or one or more of the signals routed via a combiner.

The 2026B MultiSource Generator covers the range 10 kHz to 2.51 GHz. The 2026A MultiSource Generator is limited to 2.05 GHz.

The following signal generator specifications apply to all of the sources fitted.

Carrier frequency

Range:

2026A 10 kHz to 2.05 GHz with a resolution of 1 Hz. 2026B 10 kHz to 2.51 GHz with a resolution of 1 Hz.

Accuracy: As frequency standard.

RF output

Range:

Frequency range	Individual	Combiner
10 kHz-250 kHz	-140 to +13 dBm	Unspecified
250 kHz-1 MHz	-140 to +24 dBm	Unspecified
1 MHz-1.2 GHz	-140 to +24 dBm	-140 to +10 dBm
1.2 GHz-2.51 GHz	-140 to +20 dBm	-140 to +6 dBm

Maximum output is further reduced by 5 dB when pulse modulation is selected and/or by up to 6 dB when AM is selected, dependent upon AM depth.

Resolution: 0.1 dB.

RF level units: Units may be set to μ V, mV, EMF or PD; dB relative to 1 μ V, 1 mV,

EMF or PD; or dBm. Conversion between dB and linear units may be achieved by pressing the appropriate units key (dB or V, mV, $\,\mu V).$ The output level can be normalized for 75 Ω operation with an external

impedance converter (applies to all outputs simultaneously).

Accuracy (over a temperature range of +17°C to +27°C):

Frequency range	Individual	Combiner
10 kHz–250 kHz	±0.8 dB from -127 to +13 dBm	Unspecified
250 kHz–1 MHz	±0.8 dB from –127 to +6 dBm ±1.0 dB from +6 to +24 dBm	Unspecified
1 MHz–1.2 GHz	±1.0 dB from –127 to –100 dBm ±0.8 dB from –100 to +6 dBm ±1.0 dB from +6 to +24 dBm	±1.0 dB from –127 to +4 dBm
1.2 GHz–2.51 GHz	±1.6 dB from –127 to +6 dBm ±2.0 dB from +6 to +20 dBm	±2.0 dB from –127 to 0 dBm

Temperature coefficient:

Frequency range	Drift (dB/°C)
10 kHz-1.2 GHz	<±0.02
1.2 GHz-2.51 GHz	<±0.04

RF level tracking* (over a temperature range of +17°C to +27°C):

The relative level accuracy between any two or more combined signals of equal amplitude is typically:

RF level	1 MHz-1.2 GHz	1.2 GHz-2.51 GHz
-18 to +4 dBm	±0.3 dB	±0.6 dB
<–18 dBm	±0.6 dB	±1.2 dB

^{*} This specification does not apply to external RF input signals to the combiner.

Attenuator hold: Inhibits operation of the step attenuator from the level at which the key

is enabled. Usable for a level reduction of at least 10 dB. Typical

accuracy ±3 dB.

VSWR:

Individual outputs: For output levels less than -5 dBm, output VSWR is less than 1.5:1 for

carrier frequencies up to 1.2 GHz and less than 1.7:1 up to 2.51 GHz

(2026B) or 2.05 GHz (2026A).

Combined output: Output VSWR is less than 1.22:1 for carrier frequencies between

1 MHz and 1.2 GHz, and less than 1.32:1 up to 2.51 GHz (2026B) or

2.05 GHz (2026A).

Output connector: 50 Ω , type N connector to MIL 390123D.

Output protection

Individual outputs: Protected from a source of reverse power up to 25 W from a source

VSWR of 5:1. Protection circuit can be reset from the front panel or

via the GPIB or RS-232 interface.

Combined output: No reverse power protection. Maximum total safe power 0.5 W.

Spectral purity

Harmonics:

Individual outputs: Typically better than –30 dBc for RF levels up to +6 dBm and typically

better than -25 dBc for RF levels up to +18 dBm (+14 dBm above

1.2 GHz)

Combined output: Typically better than -30 dBc for RF levels up to -18 dBm and typically

better than -25 dBc for RF levels up to +4 dBm (0 dBm above

1.2 GHz).

Harmonics unspecified below 1 MHz.

Non-harmonics (for offsets

>3 kHz):

Better than -70 dBc for carrier frequencies up to 1 GHz; better than -64 dBc for carrier frequencies above 1 GHz;

better than -60 dBc for carrier frequencies above 2 GHz.

Isolation: Better than 80 dB between individual outputs in use.

Better than 60 dB from a used individual output to the combiner output.

Better than 40 dB between the combiner output and an unused

individual output.

Intermodulation

At an RF output level of 0 dBm on the combiner into a load VSWR of 2:1 or better:

Frequency range	2-tone intermodulation*	
10 MHz to 2.51 GHz	<-80 dBc	
5 MHz to 10 MHz	<-75 dBc	
Usable but unspecified down to 1 MHz		

^{*}Third-order intermodulation products.

Intermodulation levels reduce with reducing RF levels.

Residual FM (FM off): Less than 4.5 Hz RMS deviation in a 300 Hz to 3.4 kHz unweighted

bandwidth at a carrier frequency of 1 GHz.

Typically <1 Hz at 249 MHz, <2 Hz at 501 MHz, <3 Hz at 1001 MHz,

<6 Hz at 2001 MHz.

SSB phase noise: Better than –124 dBc/Hz at 20 kHz offset from a carrier frequency of

470 MHz. Typically better than -121 dBc/Hz at 20 kHz offset from a

carrier frequency of 1 GHz.

Carrier leakage: Less than 0.5 μ V PD at the carrier frequency in a 2-turn 25 mm

diameter loop 25 mm from the surface of the signal generator.

Modulation FM, AM or phase modulation can be applied to the carriers

generated by each signal source from independent internal or

external modulation sources.

The internal modulation sources are capable of generating two

simultaneous signals into any one of the modulation channels. Each

internal and external modulation source can be enabled simultaneously to produce combined amplitude and frequency (or

phase) modulation.

Pulse modulation can be applied to each of the carriers from external pulse sources. The pulse modulation can be used in

combination with the other forms of modulation.

2-level or 4-level FSK modulation can be applied to each carrier

using data from an external source.

Frequency modulation

Bandwidth (1 dB):

(kHz)	
((kHz)

1200 to 2510	12800
600 to 1200	6400
300 to 600	3200
150 to 300	1600
75 to 150	800
37.5 to 75	400
18.75 to 37.5	200
0.01 to 18.75	100

Resolution: 3 digits or 1 Hz.

Accuracy: ±5% at 1 kHz modulation rate.

DC to 275 kHz (DC coupled), 10 Hz to 275 kHz (AC coupled),

20 Hz to 275 kHz (AC coupled with ALC).

Group delay: Less than 5 µs to 100 kHz.

Carrier frequency offset: Less than 1% of the set frequency deviation when DC coupled.

Distortion: Less than 1% at 1 kHz rate for deviations up to 20% of max.

available deviation, typically 0.1% for deviations of 2% of max.

available deviation.

Less than 3% at max. available deviation.

Modulation source: Internal modulation oscillator or external via front-panel BNC.

GENERAL INFORMATION

FSK

Modes: 2-level or 4-level FSK.

Data source: External data via rear-panel 25-way D-type connector.

Frequency shift: Variable up to ±100 kHz.

Accuracy: As FM deviation accuracy.

Timing jitter: $\pm 3.2 \mu s$.

Filter: 8th-order Bessel, –3 dB at 3.9 kHz.

Phase modulation

Deviation: 0 to 10 radians.

Resolution: 3 digits or 0.01 radians.

Accuracy at 1 kHz: ±5% of indicated deviation excluding residual phase modulation.

Bandwidth (3 dB): 100 Hz to 10 kHz.

Distortion: Less than 3% at 10 radians at 1 kHz modulation rate. Typically less

than 0.5% for deviations up to 1 radian at 1 kHz.

Modulation source: Internal LF generator or external via front-panel BNC.

Amplitude modulation

Individual outputs For carrier frequencies <500 MHz, usable to 1.5 GHz.

Combined output Unspecified below 5 MHz; usable to 1 MHz. Otherwise as for

individual outputs.

Range: 0 to 99.9%.

Resolution: 0.1%.

Accuracy*: ±5% of set depth at 1 kHz, over temperature range 17°C to 27°C.

Temperature coefficient <0.02%/°C.

Bandwidth (1 dB): DC to 30 kHz (DC coupled),

10 Hz to 30 kHz (AC coupled),

20 Hz to 30 kHz (AC coupled with ALC).

Less than 1.5% at 1 kHz rate for modulation depths up to 30%, Less than 2.5% at 1 kHz rate for modulation depths up to 80%.

Internal LF generator or external via front-panel BNC.

ΦM on AM: Typically 0.1 radian at 30% depth at 470 MHz.

*For RF levels not exceeding +10 dBm (individual output) or -4 dBm (combined output).

Pulse modulation

Distortion*:

Modulation source:

Carrier frequency range: 32 MHz to 2.51 GHz (2026B) or 2.05 GHz (2026A), usable to

10 MHz

RF level range: Maximum guaranteed output is reduced by 5 dB when pulse

modulation is selected.

RF level accuracy: When pulse modulation is enabled, adds ± 0.5 dB to the RF level

accuracy specification.

Control: Pulse input on front-panel BNC connector with an input impedance of

10 k Ω nominal. A logic '0' (0 to 1 V) turns the carrier off, a logic '1' (3.5 to 5 V) turns the carrier on. Maximum safe input ±15 V.

On-off ratio: Better than 45 dB below 1.2 GHz, better than 40 dB above 1.2 GHz.

Rise and fall time: Less than 10 μ s. Overshoot: Less than 1 dB

GENERAL INFORMATION

Modulation oscillator The internal modulation oscillator for each signal source is capable of

generating one or two modulation tones simultaneously in one

modulation channel.

Frequency range: 0.01 Hz to 20 kHz with a resolution of 0.01 Hz.

Frequency accuracy: As frequency standard.

Distortion: Less than 0.1% THD at 1 kHz.

Waveforms: Sine wave to 20 kHz, triangle or square wave to 3 kHz.

Square wave jitter: Less than 6.4 µs on any edge.

Audio output: The modulation oscillator signal from each source is available from

the MOD I/O BNC connector at a nominal level of 2 V RMS EMF

from a 600 Ω source impedance.

External modulation On front-panel MOD I/O BNC connector.

Input level: 1 V RMS (1.414 V peak) sine wave for set deviation. Maximum safe

input is ±15 V.

Input impedance: $100 \text{ k}\Omega$ nominal.

Modulation ALC: Levels the applied external modulation over the voltage range 0.75 to

1.25 V RMS. High and low indicators in display indicate when the

input is outside leveling range.

Sweep mode The carrier frequency of one source can be swept. To enable more

than one source to be swept the coupling facility must be used.

Start/stop values of carrier frequency, frequency step size and time

per step.

Step time: 50 ms to 10 s per step.

Trigger: A trigger input is available on a rear-panel BNC connector and can

be used in single, continuous, start/stop or single-step mode.

Frequency standard

Control parameters:

TCXO: 10 MHz.

Temperature stability: Better than ±7 in 10⁷ over the operating range 0 to 55°C.

Aging rate: Less than ±1 in 10⁶ per year.

External input/output: Rear-panel BNC connector EXT STD I/P accepts an external input of

1 MHz or 10 MHz at 220 mV RMS to 1.8 V RMS into 1 $k\Omega.$

Rear-panel BNC connector EXT STD O/P provides an output of

10 MHz at a nominal level of 2 V pk-pk into 50 Ω .

External RF input The following applies when an external input is connected at the rear

panel and the combiner is set up for 'independent' external RF input.

Insertion through loss: 15 dB \pm 1.5 dB.

Frequency range: 1 MHz to 4 GHz (usable to 5 GHz).

Return loss: >20 dB to 2.51 GHz.

Max input power: 0.5 W.

Remote control

GPIB interface: All signal source parameters except the supply switch are remotely

programmable.

Capabilities: Designed in accordance with IEEE 488.2.

Complies with the following subsets as defined in IEEE Std 488.1:

SH1, AH1, T6, L4, SR1, RL1, PP0, DC1, DT1, C0, E2.

RS-232: All signal source parameters except the supply switch are remotely

programmable.

Connector: 9-way male D-type.
Baud rate: 300 to 9600 bit/s.

Handshake: Hardware: DTR, RTS, CTS and DSR.

Software: XON and XOFF.

Electrical interface: Interface to EIA-232-D.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Electromagnetic compatibility Conforms with the protection requirements of the EEC Council Directive

89/336/EEC.

Conforms with the limits specified in the following standards:

IEC/EN61326-1: 1997, RF Emission Class B, Immunity Table 1, Performance Criterion B

Safety Conforms with the requirements of EEC Council Directive 73/23/EEC

(as amended) and the product safety standard IEC/EN 61010-1 : 2001 + C1 : 2002 + C2 : 2003 for Class 1 portable equipment, for use in a Pollution Degree 2 environment. The instrument is designed to operate

from an Installation Category 2 supply.

Rated range of use Unless otherwise indicated, specification is met over the temperature

range 0 to +55°C (32 to 131°F), humidity up to 93% at +40°C (104°F)

and altitude up to 3050 m (10 000 ft).

Conditions of storage and transport The instrument can be stored at temperatures of -40 to +71°C (-40 to

130°F), in humidities up to 93% at +40°C (104°F) and at altitudes up to

4600 m (15 000 ft).

Power requirements Voltage: 100 to 240 V~ (limit 90 to 264 V~)

Frequency: 50 to 60 Hz (limit 45 to 66 Hz)

Power consumption: 250 VA maximum.

Calibration interval 2 years.

Dimensions and weight Height Width Depth Weight

177 mm 419 mm 488 mm 16 kg 7 in 16.5 in 19.2 in 35 lb

(Dimensions over projections but excluding front panel handles.)

Options

Option 1: 3-source generator

Includes three signal sources.

Option 3: High stability frequency standard

Replaces the internal TCXO with a high stability OCXO. Specification as standard instrument with the following exceptions:

Aging rate: ± 2.5 in 10^7 per year, $<\pm 5$ in 10^9 per day after 2 months' continuous use.

Stability: Better than ± 5 in 10^8 over the temperature range 0 to 50° C.

Warm-up time: Within 2 in 10⁷ of final frequency 10 minutes after switch-on at a temperature of

20°C.

Option 4: Rear panel connections (all inputs/outputs)

RF output, modulation input, pulse input and LF output connectors are transferred to the rear panel*. The specification is not altered.

* The pulse input connector remains on the front panel when Option 116 is fitted.

Option 116: GSM PRBS modulation

Adds three non-coherent PRBS baseband data output sources at a 270.8333 kHz data rate. Remainder of the instrument's specification is not altered.

Option 117: Bluetooth and GSM PRBS modulation

Adds two Bluetooth simulation PRBS baseband data output sources at a 1 MHz data rate, plus one non-coherent GSM PRBS baseband data output source at a 270.8333 kHz data rate. Remainder of the instrument's specification is not altered.

Option 118: Fast pulse modulation

Adds the ability to generate a fast pulse-modulated waveform from logic levels applied to the PULSE INPUT socket. Remainder of the instrument's specification is not altered.

Versions, options and accessories

When ordering please quote the full ordering number information.

Ordering numbers	Versions
2026A	10 kHz to 2.05 GHz MultiSource Generator with two internal sources.
2026B	10 kHz to 2.51 GHz MultiSource Generator with two internal sources.
	Options
Option 1	Add third internal source.
Option 3	High-stability frequency standard.
Option 4	Rear-panel outputs.
Option 116	GSM PRBS modulation.
Option 117	Bluetooth and GSM PRBS modulation.
Option 118	Fast pulse modulation.
	Supplied accessories
_	AC power supply lead (see 'Power cords', Chapter 2).
46882/466	Operating Manual (this document).
	Optional accessories
46880/100	Service Manual (consists of Operating Manual (this document) plus Maintenance Manual).
46884/293	Rack-mounting kit (with slides) for rack cabinets with depths from 480 to 680 mm.
46884/294	Rack-mounting kit (with slides) for rack cabinets with depths from 680 to 840 mm.
46884/931	Rack-mounting kit containing front-mounting brackets only.
43129/189	GPIB lead assembly, 1.5 m.
46884/650	RS-232 cable, 9-way female to 9-way female, 1.5 m.
46884/649	RS-232 cable, 9-way female to 25-way female, 1.5 m.
46662/614	Soft carrying case.
54112/165	Hard carrying case.

EC Declaration of Conformity

Certificate Ref. No.: DC225

The undersigned, representing:

Manufacturer: Aeroflex International Ltd.

Address: Longacres House, Six Hills Way,

Stevenage, Hertfordshire, UK SG1 2AN

Herewith declares that the product:

Equipment Description: 10 kHz to 2.05 GHz MultiSource Generator (2026A)

10 kHz to 2.51 GHz MultiSource Generator (2026B)

Model No. 2026A and 2026B

Options: 1, 3, 4, 116, 117 and 118

is in conformity with the following EC directive(s) (including all applicable amendments)

Reference No.	Title:
73/23/EEC	Low Voltage Directive
89/336/EEC	EMC Directive

and that the standards and/or technical specifications referenced below have been applied:

Safety:

IEC/EN61010-1: 2001 + C1: 2002 + C2: 2003

EMC:

IEC/EN 61326-1:1997 + A1 : 1998 + A2 : 2001

RF Emission Class B, Immunity Table 1 and Performance Criterion B

Qualifying Notes:

Aeroflex Stevenage (Place)

23 December 2003 (Date)

(Signature)

Robert Trott — Director of Product Assurance

Chapter 2 INSTALLATION

Contents

	Mounting arrangements	2-2
	Installation requirements	
	Ventilation	
	Class I power cords	2-2
	Goods-in checks	2-5
	Connecting to supply	2-5
	Fuse	
	General purpose interface bus (GPIB)	2-5
	GPIB cable connection	2-5
	GPIB connector contact assignments	2-6
	IEEE to IEC conversion	2-6
	Interface bus connection	2-7
	RS-232 interface	2-7
	RS-232 connector	2-7
	Auxiliary port connector	2-7
	FSK operation	2-8
	Rack mounting	2-9
	Routine safety testing and inspection	2-9
	Cleaning	
	Cleaning the LCD window	2-10
	Putting into storage	2-10
List of t	ables	
	Table 2-1 Auxiliary port contact assignments	2-8
	Table 2-2 Auxiliary port inputs for 2FSK	
	Table 2-3 Auxiliary port inputs for 4FSK	
List of f	igures	
	Fig. 2-1 GPIB connector contact assignments (viewed from rear of instrument)	2-6
	Fig. 2-2 IEEE to IEC conversion.	
	Fig. 2-3 RS-232 connector (viewed from rear of instrument)	
	Fig. 2-4 25-way AUXILIARY PORT connector	
	ž į	

WARNING

Initial visual inspection

After unpacking the instrument, inspect the shipping container and its cushioning material for signs of stress or damage. If damage is identified, retain the packing material for examination by the carrier in the event that a claim is made. Examine the instrument for signs of damage; do not connect the instrument to a supply when damage is present, internal electrical damage could result in shock if the instrument is turned on.

Mounting arrangements

Excessive temperatures may affect the performance of the instrument. Completely remove the plastic cover, if one is supplied over the case, and avoid standing the instrument on or close to other equipment that is hot.

CAUTION

Installation requirements

Ventilation

This instrument is forced-air cooled by a fan mounted on the rear panel. Air must be allowed to circulate freely through the ventilator grills located on the side and underside of the instrument. Before switching on the instrument, ensure that the fan outlet on the rear panel is not restricted (i.e. clearance of at least 75 mm (3 in) at the rear, 25 mm (1 in) at each side, 15 mm (0.5 in) on the underside). Failure to provide adequate clearances will increase internal temperatures and reduce the instrument's reliability, so that its performance may not meet specification.

Class I power cords (3-core)

General

When the equipment has to be plugged into a Class II (ungrounded) 2-terminal socket outlet, the cable should either be fitted with a 3-pin Class I plug and used in conjunction with an adapter incorporating a ground wire, or be fitted with a Class II plug with an integral ground wire. The ground wire must be securely fastened to ground. Grounding one terminal on a 2-terminal socket will not provide adequate protection.

In the event that a molded plug has to be removed from a lead, it must be disposed of immediately. A plug with bare flexible cords is hazardous if engaged in a live socket outlet.

Power cords with the following terminations are available from Aeroflex. Please check with your local sales office for availability.

INSTALLATION

This equipment is provided with a 3-wire (grounded) cordset that includes a molded IEC 320 connector for connection to the equipment. The cable must be fitted with an approved plug which, when plugged into an appropriate 3-terminal socket outlet, grounds the case of the equipment. Failure to ground the equipment may expose the operator to hazardous voltage levels. Depending upon the destination country, the color-coding of the wires will differ:

Wire ended

Country	IEC 320 plug type	Part number
Universal	Straight through	23424/158
Universal	Right angled	23424/159

	North America	Harmonized
Line (Live)	Black	Brown
Neutral	White	Blue
Ground (Earth)	Green	Green/Yellow



British

Country	IEC 320 plug type	Part number
United Kingdom	Straight through	23422/001
United Kingdom	Right angled	23422/002

The UK lead is fitted with an ASTA approved molded plug to BS 1363.

A replaceable 13 A fuse to BS 1362 is contained within the plug. This fuse is only designed to protect the lead assembly. Never use the plug with the detachable fuse cover omitted or if the cover is damaged.

The fuse(s) or circuit breaker to protect the equipment is fitted at the back of the equipment.



North American

Country	IEC 320 plug type	Part number
North American	Straight through	23422/004
North American	Right angled	23422/005

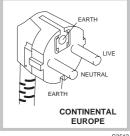
The North American lead is fitted with a NEMA 5-15P (Canadian CS22.2 No 42) plug and carries approvals from UL and CSA for use in the USA and Canada.



Continental Europe

Country	IEC 320 plug type	Part number
Europe	Straight through	23422/006
Europe	Right angled	23422/007

The Continental European lead is fitted with a right angle IEC83 standard C4 plug (CEE 7/7) that allows it to be used in sockets with either a male earth pin (standard C 3b) or side earth clips (standard C 2b) the latter is commonly called the German 'Schuko' plug. In common with other Schuko style plugs, the plug is not polarized when fitted into a Schuko socket. The lead carries approvals for use in



Austria, Belgium, Finland, France, Germany, Holland, Italy, Norway and Sweden. Note that this plug will not fit Italian standard CEI 23-16 outlets. The lead should not be used in Denmark given that the earth connection will not be made.

Français

Le câble d'alimentation d'Europe Continentale est muni d'un connecteur mâle à angle droit type CEI83, standard C4 (CEE 7/7), qui peut être utilisé dans une prise femelle à ergot de terre (standard C 3b) ou à clips latéraux (standard C 2b), cette dernière étant communément appelée prise "Schuko" allemande. De la même façon que les autres connecteurs de type Schuko, celui-ci n'est pas polarisé lorsqu'il s'adapte à une prise femelle Schuko. Ce câble d'alimentation est homologué en Allemagne, Autriche, Belgique, Finlande, France, Hollande, Italie, Norvège et Suède. A noter que ce connecteur n'est pas compatible avec les prises de courant italiennes au standard CEI 23-16. Ce câble ne doit pas être utilisé au Danemark à cause du défaut de connexion de masse.

Deutsch

Das kontinentaleuropäische Netzkabel ist mit einem rechtwinkeligen Stecker nach IEC83 C4 (CEE7/7) Standard versehen, welcher sowohl in Steckdosen mit Erde-Stift (Standard C 3b) oder seitlichen Erdeklemmen, im allgemeinen "Schukosteckdose" genannt, paßt. Üblicherweise ist der Schukostecker bei Verwendung in Schukosteckdosen nicht gepolt. Dieses Netzkabel besitzt Zulassung für Österreich, Belgien, Finnland, Frankreich, Deutschland, Holland, Italien, Norwegen und Schweden.

Hinweis: Dieser Schukostecker paßt nicht in die italienischen Standardsteckdosen nach CEI 23-16 Norm. Dieses Netzkabel sollte nicht in Dänemark verwendet werden, da hier keine Erdeverbindung hergestellt wird.

Español

El cable de alimentación tipo Europeo Continental dispone de una clavija C4 normalizada IEC83 (CEE 7/7) que permite su utilización tanto en bases de enchufe con toma de tierra macho (tipo C 3b) o con toma de tierra mediante contactos laterales (tipo C 2b) que, en este último caso, suele denominarse "Schuko". Al igual que cualquier otra clavija tipo Schuko, las conexiones a red no están polarizadas cuando se conectan a una base tipo Schuko. El cable lleva autorización para su uso en Austria, Bélgica, Finlandia, Francia, Alemania, Holanda, Italia, Noruega y Suecia. Observe que este cable no se adapta a la norma italiana CEI 23-16. El cable no debe utilizarse en Dinamarca en el caso de no efectuarse conexión a tierra.

Italiano

I cavi d'alimentazione per l'Europa continentale vengono forniti terminati con una spina ad angolo retto del tipo C4 secondo lo standard IEC83 (CEE 7/7) che può essere usato in prese in cui la terra può essere fornita o tramite connettore maschio (C 3b) o tramite clips laterali (C 2b), quest'ultima comunemente detta di tipo tedesca "Schuko". Questa spina, quando collegata ad una presa Schuko, non è polarizzata.

Il cavo può essere usato in Austria, Belgio, Finlandia, Francia, Germania, Olanda, Norvegia, Svezia ed Italia. E' da notare che per l'Italia questo non risponde allo standard CEI 23-16.

Questa spina non dovrebbe invece essere usata in Danimarca in quanto non realizza il collegamento di terra.

Goods-in checks

The following goods-in check verifies that the instrument is functioning correctly, but does not verify conformance to the listed specification. To verify that the instrument conforms to the specification given in Chapter 1, refer to Chapter 6, 'Acceptance testing'.

- (1) Ensure that the correct fuse is fitted (accessible from the rear panel) and connect the instrument to the supply.
- (2) Switch on and check that a display is present.
- (3) If the instrument appears to be completely dead, carry out the following: Check that the mains power supply line is providing power to the instrument. Check that the mains fuses have not blown.

Connecting to supply

The instrument is a Safety Class 1 product and therefore must be earthed. Use the supplied power cord or an appropriate replacement. Make sure that the instrument is plugged into an outlet socket with a protective earth contact.

Disconnecting device

The detachable power cord is the instrument's disconnecting device, but if the instrument is integrated into a rack or system, an external power switch or circuit breaker may be required. Whatever the disconnecting device, make sure that you can reach it easily and that it is accessible at all times.

Ensure that the AC supply is correctly connected to the POWER SUPPLY socket. For supplies in the range $100-240~V\sim$, the PSU automatically selects the appropriate range. There is no manual voltage range selection provided.

Fuse

For the AC voltage range of 100–240 V_{\sim} the fuse rating is T4AL250V. The AC fuse is a cartridge type measuring 20 mm \times 5 mm.

The fuse-holder is integral with the rear-panel 3-pin supply plug. For access to change the fuse, use a screwdriver to lever out the holder.

General purpose interface bus (GPIB)

The GPIB interface built into the instrument enables the signal generators to be remotely controlled to form part of an automatic measuring system.

GPIB cable connection

Connection to other equipment that has a 24-way connector to IEEE Standard 488 is made using the rear-panel GPIB 1 socket. For this purpose, the GPIB cable assembly, available as an optional accessory, (see Chapter 1, 'Versions, options and accessories') may be used.

GPIB connector contact assignments

The contact assignments of the GPIB cable connector are as given in the table below and shown in Fig. 2-1.

Contact	Function	Contact	Function
1	Data I/O 1	13	Data I/O 5
2	Data I/O 2	14	Data I/O 6
3	Data I/O 3	15	Data I/O 7
4	Data I/O 4	16	Data I/O 8
5		17	REN
6	EOI	18	Pair with 6
7	DAV	19	Pair with 7
8	NRFD	20	Pair with 8
9	NDAC	21	Pair with 9
10	IFC	22	Pair with 10
11	SRQ	23	Pair with 11
12	ATN	24	Logic ground
	Ground shield		

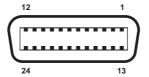


Fig. 2-1 GPIB connector contact assignments (viewed from rear of instrument)

IEEE to IEC conversion

An optional IEEE to IEC adapter is also available (contact your local distributor) for interfacing with systems using a 25-way bus connector to IEC Recommendation 625. The method of use is shown in Fig. 2-2.

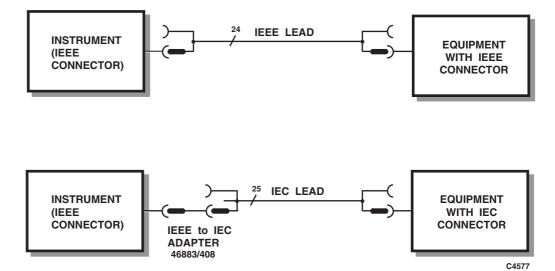


Fig. 2-2 IEEE to IEC conversion

Interface bus connection

The cables for the interface bus use special male-to-female connectors at both ends. This allows several connectors to be stacked one on top of another permitting several cables to be connected to the same source and secured by a lockscrew mechanism. Too large a stack, however, may form a cantilevered structure that might cause damage and should be avoided. The piggyback arrangement permits star or linear interconnection between the devices with the restriction that the total cable length for the system must be:

- (1) No greater than 20 m (65 ft).
- (2) No greater than 2 m (6 ft) times the total number of devices (including the controller) connected to the bus.

RS-232 interface

The RS-232 interface built into the instrument is used to reprogram the internal flash memory, and may also be used to control the instrument using the common GPIB command set.

RS-232 connector

The rear-panel male D-type RS-232 connector is shown in Fig. 2-3.



Fig. 2-3 RS-232 connector (viewed from rear of instrument)

The pin-outs for the 9-way RS-232 connector are shown below:

Contact		Signal
1	DCD	Data carrier detect
2	RXD	Receive data
3	TXD	Transmit data
4	DTR	Data terminal ready
5	SG	Signal ground
6	DSR	Data set ready
7	RTS	Request to send
8	CTS	Clear to send
9	RI	Ring indicator

The RS-232 interface can be connected to a personal computer's AT connector using a null-modem cable. A suitable cable is available — see Chapter 1, 'Versions, options and accessories'.

Auxiliary port connector

The rear-panel 25-way female D-type AUXILIARY PORT connector is shown in Fig. 2-4. This is used for FSK operation.

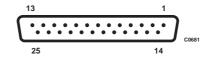


Fig. 2-4 25-way AUXILIARY PORT connector

FSK operation

Data for FSK operation is carried on the contacts of the AUXILIARY PORT as shown by Table 2-1 below. The unused contacts are left unconnected.

Table 2-1 Auxiliary port contact assignments

CONTACT	FUNCTION
14	Source A — FSK A
15	Source A — FSK B
16	Source B — FSK A
17	Source B — FSK B
18	Source C — FSK A
19	Source C — FSK B
12	0 V

The frequency shifts produced by the applied data are as shown in Table 2-2 below for 2FSK and in Table 2-3 below for 4FSK.

Table 2-2 Auxiliary port inputs for 2FSK

	FSK A	FSK B	
SOURCE A	pin 14	pin 15	
SOURCE B	pin 16	pin 17	SHIFT
SOURCE C	pin 18	pin 19	
LOGIC LEVELS	1	*0	+D
	0	*0	-D

where D is the set deviation value.

Table 2-3 Auxiliary port inputs for 4FSK

	FSK A	FSK B	
SOURCE A	pin 14	pin 15	
SOURCE B	pin 16	pin 17	SHIFT
SOURCE C	pin 18	pin 19	
	1	0	+D
LOGIC LEVELS	1	1	+D/3
	0	1	-D/3
	0	0	–D

where D is the set deviation value.

^{*}Tie FSK B as 0 or leave floating.

Rack mounting

The instrument, which is normally supplied for bench mounting, may be mounted in a standard 19 inch rack (see Chapter 1, 'Versions, options and accessories'). There are two slide rack-mounting kits to accommodate different depths of cabinet. These kits include full fitting instructions. A rack-mounting kit without slides is also available which contains front-panel mounting brackets only.

CAUTION

Routine safety testing and inspection

In the UK the 'Electricity at Work Regulations' (1989) section 4(2) places a requirement on the users of equipment to maintain it in a safe condition. The explanatory notes call for regular inspections and tests together with a need to keep records.

The following electrical tests and inspection information is provided for guidance purposes and involves the use of voltages and currents that can cause injury. It is important that these tests are only performed by competent personnel.

Prior to carrying out any inspection and tests the equipment must be disconnected from the mains supply and all external signal connections removed. All tests should include the equipment's own supply lead, all covers must be fitted and the supply switch must be in the 'ON' position.

The recommended inspection and tests fall into three categories and should be carried out in the following sequence:

- 1. Visual inspection
- 2. Earth bonding test
- 3. Insulation resistance test.

1. Visual inspection

A visual inspection should be carried out on a periodic basis. This interval is dependent on the operating environment, maintenance and use, and should be assessed in accordance with guidelines issued by the Health and Safety Executive (HSE). As a guide, this equipment, when used indoors in a relatively clean environment, would be classified as 'low risk' equipment and hence should be subject to safety inspections on an annual basis. If the use of the equipment is contrary to the conditions specified, you should review the safety re-test interval.

As a guide, the visual inspection should include the following where appropriate:

Check that the equipment has been installed in accordance with the instructions provided (e.g. that ventilation is adequate, supply isolators are accessible, supply wiring is adequate and properly routed).

- The condition of the mains supply lead and supply connector(s).
- The correct rating and type of supply fuses.
- Security and condition of covers and handles.
- Check the presence and condition of all warning labels and markings and supplied safety information.
- Check the wiring in re-wireable plugs and appliance connectors.
- Check the cleanliness and condition of any ventilation fan filters.
- Check that the mains supply switch isolates the equipment from the supply.
- Check the supply indicator functions (if fitted).

If any defect is noted this should be rectified before proceeding with the following electrical tests.

2. Earth bonding tests

Earth bonding tests should be carried out using a 25 A (12 V maximum open circuit voltage) DC source. Tests should be limited to a maximum duration of 5 seconds and have a pass limit of 0.1Ω after allowing for the resistance of the supply lead. Exceeding the test duration can cause damage to the equipment. The tests should be carried out between the supply earth and exposed

case metalwork, no attempt should be made to perform the tests on functional earths (e.g. signal carrying connector shells or screen connections) as this will result in damage to the equipment.

3. Insulation tests

A 500 V DC test should be applied between the protective earth connection and combined live and neutral supply connections with the equipment supply switch in the 'on' position. It is advisable to make the live/neutral link on the appliance tester or its connector to avoid the possibility of returning the equipment to the user with the live and neutral poles linked with an ad-hoc strap. The test voltage should be applied for 5 seconds before taking the measurement.

Aeroflex employs reinforced insulation in the construction of its products and hence a minimum pass limit of $7 \text{ M}\Omega$ should be achieved during this test.

Where a DC power adapter is provided with the equipment, the adapter must pass the 7 M Ω test limit.

We do not recommend dielectric flash testing during routine safety tests. Most portable appliance testers use AC for the dielectric strength test, which can cause damage to the supply input filter capacitors.

4. Rectification

It is recommended that the results of the above tests are recorded and checked during each repeat test. Significant differences between the previous readings and measured values should be investigated.

If any failure is detected during the above visual inspection or tests, the equipment should be disabled and the fault should be rectified by an experienced Service Engineer who is familiar with the hazards involved in carrying out such repairs.

Safety critical components should only be replaced with equivalent parts, using techniques and procedures recommended by Aeroflex.

The above information is provided for guidance only. Aeroflex designs and constructs its products in accordance with International Safety Standards such that in normal use they represent no hazard to the operator. Aeroflex reserves the right to amend the above information in the course of its continuing commitment to product safety.

Cleaning

Before commencing any cleaning, switch off the instrument and disconnect it from the supply. The exterior surface of the case may be cleaned using a soft cloth moistened in water. Do not use aerosol or liquid solvent cleaners.

Cleaning the LCD window

To prevent damage to the LCD window, care should be taken not to scratch the surface during use and also when cleaning. The LCD window should be cleaned by wiping a slightly damp, soft, lint-free cloth gently over the surface.

Putting into storage

If the instrument is to be put into storage, ensure that the following conditions are not exceeded:

Temperature range: -40 to 71°C

Humidity: Less than 93% at 40°C

Chapter 3 LOCAL OPERATION

Contents

Introduction	
Conventions	
Front-panel controls and connectors	
Rear-panel connectors	
First-time use	3-9
Switching on	3-9
Display	
Selecting functions and keyboard entry	
Parameter adjustment	
Displaying shifts	
Combiner summary	
Individual source operation	3-17
Signal source selection	
Carrier frequency selection.	
Carrier on/off	
RF level selection	
Choice of units	
Reverse power protection	
Modulation selection	
Modulation modes	
Mode selection	
Sig Gen screens	
Internal waveform selection	
Modulation source adjustment	
External source coupling	
DCFM nulling	
Modulation ON/OFF	
Amplitude modulation selection	
Frequency modulation selection	
Phase modulation selection	
Pulse modulation selection	
FSK selection.	3-26
Sweep	
Sweep operation	
Sweep control	
Setup – introduction	
Summary	
Setup menu selection	
Combiner setup	3-33
Combiner selection	
External source	
Coupling	3-35
Frequency and level coupling	
Coupling selection	
Applications	3-37
Applications summary	
Applications selection.	
Amplifier intermodulation distortion application	
Ampiriter intermodulation distortion application	

	Two-tone test	3-38
	Three-tone test	3-38
	Procedure	3-38
	Receiver two-tone intermodulation application	
	Procedure	3-42
	Receiver selectivity application	3-45
	Procedure	3-45
	Utilities	3-49
	Utility menu selection	
	Selection menu 1	
	Display adjustment (menu 1)	
	Frequency standard selection (menu 1)	
	Carrier phase adjustment (menu 1)	
	RF level units selection (menu 1)	
	$50 \Omega/75 \Omega$ impedance selection (menu 1)	
	Power-up options (menu 1)	
	Default settings	
	Modulation mode selection (menu 1)	
	Remote control selection (menu 1)	
	Background error reporting (menu 1)	
	Protection locking and unlocking (menu 1)	
	Selection menu 2	
	Software information (menu 2)	
	Hardware information (menu 2)	
	Patent information (menu 2)	
	Display blanking (menu 2)	
	Latch access utility (menu 2)	
	Elapsed time (menu 2)	
	RPP trip count utility (menu 2)	
	Display test utility (menu 2)	
	Key/knob tests (menu 2)	
	Calibration utility (menu 2)	
	Memory	
	Memory stores	
	Storing data	
	Memory protection	
	Memory protection summary	
	Memory protection menu	
	Memory recall	
	Recalling data	3-68
	Error messages	
	Error handling	
	Background errors:	
	Foreground errors:	
	Error message priority:	
	GPIB errors	3-69
	Source-specific errors	3-70
List o	f tables	
	Table 3-1 Instrument default settings	3-54
	Table 3-2 Background errors (500–599) in priority order	
	Table 3-3 Foreground errors (0–399)	
	Table 3-4 GPIB errors (400–499)	
	I = I = I = I = I = I = I = I = I = I =	3-13

List of figures

	2026A and 2026B front panel	
	2026A and 2026B rear panel	
	2026B Sig Gen menu in normal operation showing default display	
	Division of the Sig Gen menu (main display) into fields	
Fig. 3-5	Steps menu	3-14
Fig. 3-6	Total shift menu	3-15
Fig. 3-7	Combiner summary	3-16
Fig. 3-8 S	Sig Gen menu with amplitude modulation selected for the A source	3-17
	RPP tripped	
Fig. 3-10	Modulation mode selection menu	3-20
Fig. 3-11	Sig Gen menu with two internal modulation channels	3-21
	Sig Gen menu with internal and external modulation sources	
	Internal source waveform menu	
	Modulation source phase adjustment menu	
	External source coupling menu.	
	Sig Gen menu with two modulation channels	
	Sig Gen menu with 4FSK selected	
	Sweep control screen in fixed mode	
	Carrier sweep mode menu	
	Sweep control screen in sweep mode (B and C sources coupled to A source)	
	Setup menu	
	Combiner setup menu	
	Combiner setup menu, showing A and B sources connected through combiner	
	Frequency and level coupling menu	
	Applications selection menu (shown for three sources fitted)	
_	Intermod. distortion test on amplifier block diagram	
	Intermod. distortion test on amplifier spectral diagram	
	Intermod. distortion test on amplifier: 2-tone selected	
	Intermod. distortion test on amplifier: 2-tone selected	
	Intermod. distortion test on amplifier: modulation setup menu, φM selected	
	Intermod. distortion test on amplifier: Source summary screen	
	Setup menu in application mode	
	Two-tone intermod. measurement on receiver block diagram	
	Two-tone intermod. measurement on receiver: spectral diagram	
_	Two-tone intermod. measurement on receiver: application accepted	
	Two-tone intermod. measurement on receiver: modulation setup menu	
	Two-tone intermod. measurement on receiver: interferer mod setup menu	
	Two-tone intermod. measurement on receiver: source summary	
	Setup menu in application mode	
	Receiver selectivity block diagram	
	Receiver selectivity spectral diagram	
	Receiver selectivity: application accepted	
	Receiver selectivity: receiver modulation setup menu	
	Receiver selectivity: interferer modulation setup menu	
	Receiver selectivity: source summary	
	Setup menu in application mode	
	Utilities selection menu 1	
-	Display adjustment utility	
	Frequency standard selection menu	
	Carrier phase adjustment utility	
-	RF level units selection menu	
	50 ohm/75 ohm calibration menu	
	Power up options menu.	
Fig. 3-54	Modulation mode selection menu	3-55
	Remote control utility	
Fig. 3-56	Current background errors display (showing example errors)	3-57
Fig. 3-57	Lock and unlock utility (during password entry)	3-58

Fig. 3-58	Utilities selection menu 2	3-59
Fig. 3-59	Software status display	3-59
Fig. 3-60	Hardware status display	3-60
	Patent information display	
	Display blanking utility	
	Latch access utility	
	Elapsed time utility	
	RPP trip count utility	
	Display test utility	
	Keyboard/knob test utility	
	Calibration menu	
	Memory store menu	
Fig. 3-70	Memory write protection summary	3-66
	Memory write protection menu.	
_	Memory recall menu	

Introduction

This chapter explains how to:

- Set up the multisource generator to produce a typical basic signal.
- Select the main operating parameters; carrier frequency, output level and type of modulation.
- Use the full range of supporting facilities.

Conventions

The following conventions are used in this chapter:

RF OUTPUT Titles marked on the instrument panel are shown in capital letters.

[SETUP] Hard-key titles are shown in square brackets.

[Carrier Freq] Soft-key titles are shown in italics in square brackets. For example,

[Carrier Freq] means the soft key adjacent to the Carrier Freq title box at the

side of the menu.

RF Level Messages appearing on the screen are shown in italic letters.

Front-panel controls and connectors

Parameters are selected by means of hard keys (which have their function printed on them), soft keys (which do not have any notation), a numerical key pad and a rotary control knob; see Fig. 3-1. The functions of the hard keys do not change, whereas the functions of the soft keys are determined by the menu that is being displayed. The numerical keys are used to set parameters to specific values that can also be varied in steps of any size by using the $[\begin{tabular} \begin{tabular} \be$

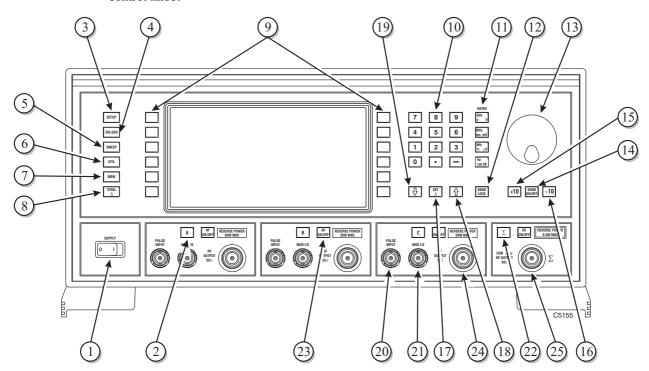


Fig. 3-1 2026A and 2026B front panel

(1) SUPPLY	Switches the AC supply voltage on and off.
(2) [A], [B], [C]	This key is repeated for each signal source. It selects A, B or C as the current signal source for parameter display and adjustment. The C source is fitted when Option 1 is specified.
③ [SETUP]	Displays the Setup Menu used for signal source configuration and for selecting an application mode.
(4) [SIG GEN]	Displays the main, Sig Gen, menu.
(5) [SWEEP]	Displays the Sweep Control screen for the current source.
6 [UTIL]	Displays the Utilities Selection Menu.
7 [MEM]	Displays the Memory Store/Recall Menu.
8 [ΤΟΤΑL Δ]	Displays the Total Shift Menu for the current source.
9 Soft keys	Twelve function keys change notation as the menus change.
10 Numerical key pad	For entering the value of a selected parameter. Minus sign and decimal point are included.
(1) [ENTER]/Units keys	Determines the units of the set parameters. Also used to terminate a numerical entry.
(12) [KNOB LOCK]	Pressing this key assigns control knob operation to the currently selected function.
(13) Control knob	When enabled by the [KNOB ON/OFF] key, adjusts the value of the selected parameter.
[KNOB ON/OFF]	Enables or disables the control knob.
(15) [×10]	When control knob is enabled, decreases knob resolution by a factor of 10.
(16) [÷10]	When control knob is enabled, increases knob resolution by a factor of 10.
17 [SET Δ]	Displays the Steps Menu for the current source.
[18]	Increments the value of the selected parameter.
(19) [♣]	Decrements the value of the selected parameter.
20) PULSE INPUT	$10 \ k\Omega$ BNC connector (fitted to each signal source), which accepts a pulsed input.
(21) MOD I/O	$100~k\Omega$ BNC connector (fitted to each signal source), which allows an external modulating signal to be applied.
	Also provides a modulation oscillator output from a 600 Ω source impedance.
	With Option 4 this connector is fitted on the rear panel.
(22) [Σ]	Displays the Combiner Summary.
② [RF ON/OFF]	Enables or disables the associated signal source RF OUTPUT or the COMBINED RF OUTPUT connector.
24) RF OUTPUT	50 Ω type-N connector (fitted to each signal source). Protected against the application of reverse power of up to 25 W.
O government ==	With Option 4 this connector is fitted on the rear panel.
(25) COMBINED RF OUTPUT	$50~\Omega$ type-N connector. Note that maximum reverse power at this connector is 0.5 W.
	With Option 4 this connector is fitted on the rear panel.

Rear-panel connectors

The rear-panel connectors are shown in Fig. 3-2.

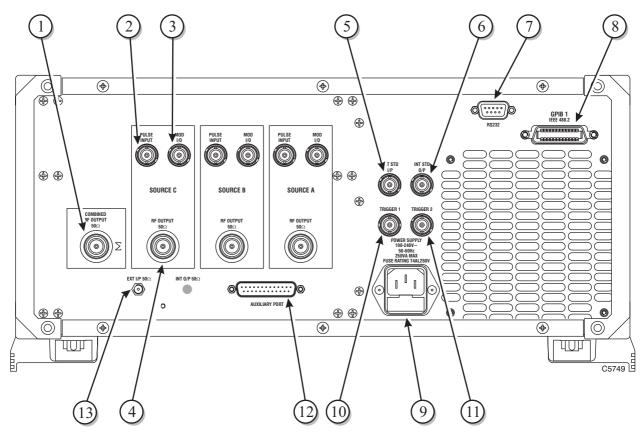


Fig. 3-2 2026A and 2026B rear panel

OUTPUT (optional)	An Option 4 50 Ω type-N connector. When fitted, replaces the front-panel connector.
2 PULSE INPUT (optional)	An Option 4 10 $k\Omega$ BNC connector. When fitted, replaces the front-panel connector.
3 MOD I/O (optional)	An Option 4 100 $k\Omega$ BNC connector. When fitted, replaces the front-panel connector.
(4) RF OUTPUT (optional)	An Option 4 50 Ω type-N connector. When fitted, replaces the front-panel connector.
5 EXT STD I/P	BNC connector for the input of an external standard frequency of either 1 MHz or 10 MHz.
6 INT STD O/P	BNC connector for the output of the internal 10 MHz standard.
7 RS232	9-way RS-232 connector used for remote control of the instrument as well as to reprogram the internal flash memory. For contact allocation see 'RS-232 connector' in Chapter 2.
® GPIB 1	24-pin socket accepts standard IEEE connector to allow remote control of the instrument.
POWER SUPPLY	3-pin plug integral with fuse holder. Mates with AC supply lead socket.
10 TRIGGER 1	BNC connector, used for sweep triggering.
11 TRIGGER 2	Reserved.

(12) AUXILIARY PORT 25-p

25-pin socket. Can accept external data to modulate each of the internal sources for 2-level or 4-level FSK. For contact allocation see 'Auxiliary port connector' in Chapter 2.

(13) EXT I/P

 $50~\Omega$ SMA connector. Enables a signal to be fed into the combiner from an external signal generator. When this socket is not in use it must be terminated by the

 50Ω load to prevent signal pickup.

First-time use

If you are a first-time user, you can quickly become familiar with the principles of control and display by carrying out the following exercise. This demonstrates how to set up a typical basic signal, having the following parameters, on one of the signal sources:

Carrier frequency: 100 MHz, Output level: 10 dBm,

Frequency modulation: 100 kHz deviation at 500 Hz mod.

Switching on

Before switching the instrument on, check that the power supply is connected and ensure that no external signal sources are connected.

Switch on by means of the SUPPLY switch and check that the display is similar to that shown in Fig. 3-3. This shows the Sig Gen menu as it appears during normal operation.

If the default display shown in Fig. 3-3 is not obtained, a previous user may have set the instrument to switch on with one of the user memories recalled, rather than using the default factory settings.

To reset to the factory settings press the [UTIL] hard key followed by the soft key sequence [Power Up Options] [Factory Power Up] [EXIT]. Then switch off and switch back on again.

Observe that the Sig Gen menu appears on the display showing the default parameters for FM, and that the panel for the A signal source is highlighted at the bottom left of the screen. This indicates that these parameters apply only to the A source.

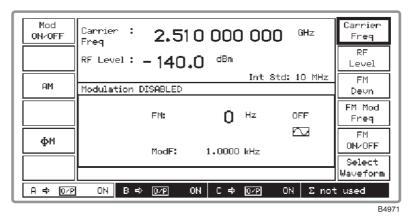


Fig. 3-3 2026B Sig Gen menu in normal operation showing default display

Display

Before entering any parameters it is useful to look at the effect that pressing various keys has on the display for the Sig Gen menu. This is the main display and it is divided into a number of fields as shown in Fig. 3-4.

Signal source field

This field, at the bottom of the display, is divided into four panels, one for each of the three signal sources and one for the combiner. When a source panel is highlighted, all the parameters shown on the screen apply to that source; for example, when the A panel is highlighted, the displayed carrier frequency, RF level, modulation etc., apply only to the A source. The selected signal source can be changed using the [A], [B] and [C] hard keys.

The RF output from a source may be directed to its own output socket, or re-routed via the combiner (either alone or in combination with other sources) to the combiner output socket. Signal sources are combined using a menu accessed via the [SETUP] hard key.

The designation $A \Rightarrow O/P$ shows that the A source output is directed to the RF OUTPUT socket for the A source. When $A \Rightarrow \Sigma$ is displayed, it shows that the A source output is directed to the combiner.

When no signal source is connected to the combiner the combiner panel shows Σ not used.

When one or more sources are connected via the combiner to the COMBINED RF OUTPUT socket, the combiner panel displays this information by showing all combinations from $\Sigma = A$ to $\Sigma = A + B + C$.

Note that the signal source field is displayed in all modes.

Carrier frequency field

This shows the current carrier frequency setting for the selected signal source. The [Carrier Freq] soft key controls this field.

When the frequency of the selected source is coupled to another source (so that it tracks it), an arrow is shown together with the other source's identity. In Fig. 3-4 for example, the B source is shown coupled to the A source: the A source's panel is highlighted and $\Rightarrow B$ is shown in the carrier frequency field.

RF level field

This shows the current RF level setting for the selected signal source. The [RF Level] soft key controls this field.

When the level of the selected source is coupled to another source, an arrow is shown together with the other source's identity (as for frequency coupling).

Frequency standard field

The type of standard is shown in this field together with its frequency. Frequency standard selection is made from a menu accessed via the [UTIL] hard key.

This field also displays *Atten Lock* when the attenuator lock function is enabled.

Modulation state field

Here the modulation state is shown as either *ENABLED* or *DISABLED*. This is controlled by the *[Mod ON/OFF]* key, which switches all internal modulation on or off.

When pulse modulation is selected, *Pulse ON* or *OFF* is shown.

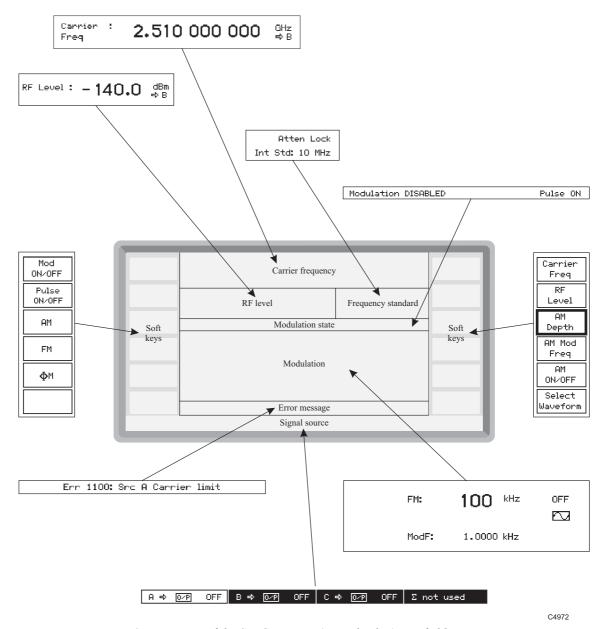


Fig. 3-4 Division of the Sig Gen menu (main display) into fields

Modulation field

This field shows all the current modulation settings for the selected signal source: type of modulation; modulation deviation/depth; modulation frequency; waveform type (shown graphically); modulation ON or OFF.

The type of modulation is selected by the [FM], [AM] and $[\phi M]$ keys. Only two of the three keys are shown at any time. This is because the display is already showing the parameters for the omitted selection key.

Modulation deviation/depth is selected by the [FM Devn], [AM Depth] and [φ M Devn] keys.

Modulation frequency is selected using the [FM Mod Freq], [AM Mod Freq] and [φ M Mod Freq] keys and the value is shown on the screen against ModF:.

The type of waveform (sine, triangle or square) is obtained from a menu after pressing the *[Select Waveform]* key. For external modulation this key is replaced by the *[Select Coupling]* key.

Internal modulation switching is controlled by the [FM ON/OFF], [AM ON/OFF] and $[\phi M \ ON/OFF]$ keys.

Error message field

Error messages are displayed here when, for example, you exceed a parameter limit. A list of error messages is given at the end of this chapter.

Soft key fields

These fields can hold up to 12 soft-key labels. Some soft keys are used to select a field for data entry (for example, [Carrier Freq]), in which case the soft-key label remains highlighted after being pressed to show that any subsequent data entry applies to that function.

Other soft keys may perform an action (for example, turning the modulation on or off), in which case the label flashes to acknowledge the key-press.

Some soft keys cause another menu to be displayed, in which case there is no highlighting or flashing of the label; the change of menu acknowledges the key-press.

Selecting functions and keyboard entry

Whenever one of the main functions – carrier frequency, RF level, modulation – is highlighted on the main screen, making any terminated numerical entry is accepted as being a changed parameter for that function. This enables you to enter, for example, a sequence of carrier frequencies without having to re-press the [Carrier Freq] key for each entry.

First of all, select the A source for adjustment by pressing the [A] key.

Carrier frequency

- (1) Press the [Carrier Freq] soft key to select carrier frequency as the current function. The key label is highlighted so that the line bordering the label is increased in thickness to about 1 mm. Data entered on the keypad is now recognized as a frequency setting and replaces the current setting.
- (2) Enter 100 MHz by entering 100 on the numerical keypad and terminating with [MHz]. Observe that the *Carrier Freq*: display changes to 100.000 000 MHz.

If you make an error when keying in, press the function key again and key in the correct value. If this causes an error message (for example, *Err 1100: Carrier Limit*) to be displayed, it can be canceled by a correct entry (for example, by entering a value which is within limits).

RF level

- (3) Press [RF LEVEL] (which causes its key label to be highlighted) to select RF level as the current function.
- (4) Enter 10 dBm by entering 10 on the numerical keypad and terminating with [dB]. Observe that the *RF Level*: display changes to +10.0 dBm.
- (5) Press the [RF ON/OFF] key for the A signal source. Repeated pressing toggles between the on and off states as shown by $A \Rightarrow O/P$ ON and OFF in the A source panel. Select ON. A 100 MHz, 10 dBm carrier is now being generated from the A source's RF OUTPUT socket.

Modulation

- (6) Press [FM Devn]. Enter 100 on the keypad and terminate with [kHz]. 100 kHz is displayed in the modulation field.
- (7) Press [FM Mod Freq]. Enter 500 on the keypad and terminate with [Hz]. ModF: 500.00 Hz is displayed.
- (8) Press[Mod ON/OFF]. Repeated pressing toggles between the on and off states as shown by Modulation ENABLED and DISABLED at the center of the screen. Select Modulation ENABLED.

(9) Press [FM ON/OFF]. Repeated pressing toggles between the on and off states as shown by ON and OFF on the screen. Select ON. A 100 MHz, 10 dBm carrier is now being generated at 100 kHz deviation, sine wave modulated at 500 Hz from the A source's RF OUTPUT socket.

Parameter adjustment

When a function has been selected, you can increment or decrement its parameter either continuously using the control knob or in steps using the [1] and [4] keys. You can also simultaneously adjust two parameters by means of the [KNOB LOCK] key.

Using the control knob

You enable the control knob by pressing the [KNOB ON/OFF] key so that the parameter to be adjusted is displayed outlined by a bracket. With the control knob enabled, you can set its resolution. Press the $[\div 10]$ key to increase the bracket length by one decimal place. Similarly, press the $[\times 10]$ key to decrease the bracket length by one decimal place. In this way you respectively increase or decrease the resolution of the control knob by a factor of ten.

Disabling the control knob helps to ensure that accidental changes to the set parameters are prevented.

Two-parameter adjustment

A feature of this instrument is that the [KNOB LOCK] key enables you to adjust simultaneously and independently two parameters using the control knob and the $[\mathring{1}][\rlap{\@modelth}]$ keys. Proceed as follows:

- (1) Select the function to be assigned to the control knob for adjustment by pressing its soft key; for example, [Carrier Freq]. When selected, the soft key is highlighted so that the line bordering the key label is increased in thickness to about 1 mm.
- (2) Enable the control knob using the [KNOB ON/OFF] key (so that the bracket is visible above and below the parameter).
- (3) Press the [KNOB LOCK] key. Now any movement of the control knob adjusts only the parameter of the assigned function leaving you free to select a second function for example [RF Level] and adjust its parameter this time using the [↑] and [♣] keys. At all times the function locked to the control knob is identified by its parameter being outlined by a bracket and an inverse-video bracket symbol being displayed at the lower right of the screen.

Using the steps keys

The selected function's parameter may be adjusted in steps using the [1] and [4] keys to respectively increment and decrement the parameter. The step size can be set as follows:

(1) Press the [SET Δ] key which causes the *Steps Menu* to be displayed (see Fig. 3-5). This shows the step sizes of the currently selected signal source.

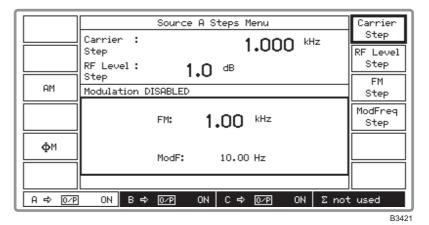


Fig. 3-5 Steps menu

- (2) Select [Carrier Step], enter the value on the keypad and press a terminator key. The step value appears on the screen.
- (3) Return to the Sig Gen menu by pressing [SIG GEN].
- (4) Using the $[\hat{\Upsilon}]$ and $[\mathbb{Q}]$ keys respectively now increments or decrements the carrier frequency by the set value.
- (5) [RF Level Step], [ModFreq Step] and [FM Step], [AM Step] and [φ M Step] values can be entered in the same way.
- (6) Repeat as required for the other signal sources.

Displaying shifts

You can check the difference between the keyed-in value (the reference) and the current value, as well as restoring the reference either to the original value or resetting it to the new value. Proceed as follows:

(1) Press [TOTAL Δ] to display the *Total Shift Menu* for the selected signal source. This displays the amount of shift from the reference caused by using the control knob or $[\mathseta]$ [\mathalpha] keys to adjust the parameters (see Fig. 3-6).

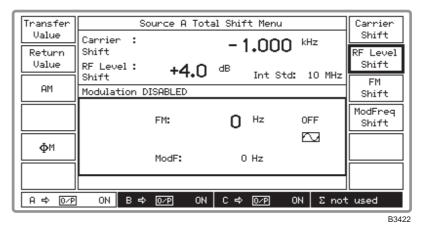


Fig. 3-6 Total shift menu

(2) Carrier frequency and RF level, as well as modulation depth/deviation and frequency – in combination with the [AM], [FM] and $[\varphi M]$ keys – can be further adjusted using the appropriate [Shift] key. The amount of shift at each key-press is that of the current step value.

Combiner summary

The $[\Sigma]$ hard key may be used to display a summary of all the sources' frequencies and levels and provides an easy means to change these parameters. Use this menu also to implement the attenuator lock function for each individual source. The function inhibits operation of the step attenuator from the level at which the key is enabled, and is usable for a level reduction of at least 10 dB.

(1) Press the $[\Sigma]$ hard key to show the *Combiner Summary* similar to that shown in Fig. 3-7.

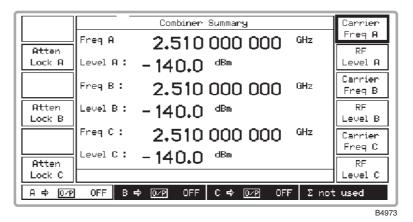


Fig. 3-7 Combiner summary

- (2) You can reset the carrier frequencies and RF levels for each of the sources fitted in your instrument. Press the [Carrier Freq] or [RF Level] key for the applicable source, enter the new value on the keypad and press a terminator key.
- (3) To display the individual signal source settings press the required [A], [B] or [C] key.
- (4) To implement the attenuator lock function, press the [Atten Lock] key for the required A, B or C source. Atten Lock is shown on the menu (and also shown on the Sig Gen menu) against the appropriate source parameters.

Individual source operation

The following section describes the method of controlling the settings of the individual signal sources. The method of control can be used irrespective of the routing of the signal source output, whether to its own RF OUTPUT or to the COMBINED RF OUTPUT, and irrespective of any coupling that may have been set up.

Signal source selection

Select the required signal source by pressing [A], [B] or [C]. The selection is acknowledged by the A, B or C panel at the bottom of the display being highlighted. Having entered the parameters for that signal source you can then repeat the procedure for each additional source. In Fig. 3-8 the parameters for the A source are shown.

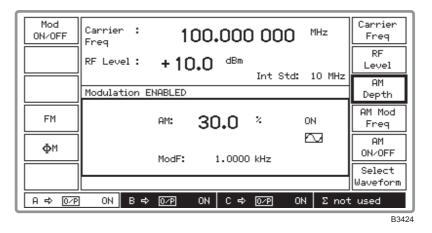


Fig. 3-8 Sig Gen menu with amplitude modulation selected for the A source

Carrier frequency selection

You can enter the carrier frequency in the range 10 kHz to 2.05 GHz (2026A) or 10 kHz to 2.51 GHz (2026B), to a resolution of 1 Hz.

- (1) Press [SIG GEN] to show the Sig Gen menu with the current carrier frequency displayed.
- (2) Press [Carrier Freq] to select carrier frequency as the current function.
- (3) Enter the required value using the numerical keypad. Terminate using the [Hz], [kHz], [MHz] or [GHz] key. If a value outside the specified range is requested, an error message is displayed and the instrument is automatically set to the end of the range.
- (4) You can then adjust the frequency either in steps using the [♣], [♠] keys or by using the control knob for continuous adjustment. The default increment/decrement is 1 kHz.
- (5) You can check the current amount of offset from the reference carrier frequency by pressing [TOTAL Δ]. This causes the *Total Shift Menu* to be displayed.
- (6) On the *Total Shift Menu*, pressing [*Return Value*] returns you to the reference carrier frequency; pressing [*Transfer Value*] selects the currently displayed frequency as the reference frequency.
- (7) Pressing [SIG GEN] returns you to the Sig Gen menu.

Carrier on/off

The carrier can be switched on or off at any time by means of [RF ON/OFF]. This effectively switches the output on and off, retaining the 50 Ω output impedance.

RF level selection

You can enter the RF level in the range -140 to +24 dBm.

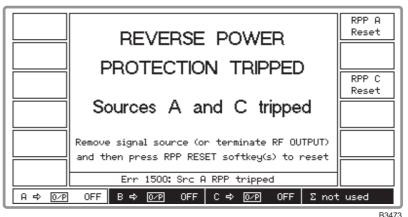
- (1) Press [SIG GEN] to show the Sig Gen menu with the current RF level displayed.
- (2) Press [RF Level] to select RF level as the current function.
- (3) Enter the required value using the numerical keypad. For voltage terminate using the [μV], [mV] or [V] key. For logarithmic units terminate using the [dB] key. RF levels in linear and logarithmic units are selected from the utilities (see 'Choice of units' below). If a value outside the specified range is requested, an error message is displayed and the instrument is automatically set to the end of the range.
- (4) You can then adjust the level either in steps using the [♣], [♠] keys or by using the control knob for continuous adjustment. The default increment/decrement is 1 dB.
- (5) You can check the current amount of offset from the reference level by pressing [TOTAL Δ]. This causes the *Total Shift Menu* to be displayed.
- (6) Pressing [Return Value] returns you to the reference level; pressing [Transfer Value] selects the currently displayed level as the reference level.
- (7) Pressing [SIG GEN] returns you to the Sig Gen menu.

Choice of units

Units may be μ V, mV, V or dB. Conversion between dB and the voltage units is carried out by pressing the appropriate units key; for example, to change dBm to a voltage unit, press any voltage key for the correct conversion. The choice of Volts EMF, Volts PD and the dB reference is made by using the *RF Level Units Selection Menu*.

Reverse power protection

Accidental application of power to an individual signal source's RF OUTPUT socket trips the reverse power protection circuit (RPP) and a menu similar to that shown in Fig. 3-9 appears with a flashing message.



ъ.

Fig. 3-9 RPP tripped

Note that the protection circuit may be activated when a source is set to a high level and its RF OUTPUT socket has no terminating load.

INDIVIDUAL SOURCE OPERATION

The protection circuit can be reset by pressing [RPP Reset] for the appropriate source after having either removed the signal to the source or terminated the RF OUTPUT socket. The display then returns to the menu in use at the time that the RPP was tripped. If [RPP Reset] is pressed with the signal still applied, the RPP will trip again.

CAUTION

The maximum reverse power at the COMBINED RF OUTPUT socket is 0.5 W.

Modulation selection

The carrier from each signal source can be amplitude, frequency or phase modulated from an internal or external source. Additionally pulse modulation is available from an external source. The internal modulation oscillator is capable of generating two tones simultaneously in one modulation channel and has a frequency range of 0.01 Hz to 20 kHz.

Modulation modes

Each signal source has its own independent modulation facilities. The MOD I/O socket on each of the signal sources allows an external modulation signal to be summed with the signals from the internal oscillator. This allows up to three modulations to be available from each source; for example, external FM with a combined internal AM1 and AM2.

The modulation source can be internal or external. If internal, the modulation can be the sum of two signals - AM1 + AM2, FM1 + FM2 or ϕ M1 + ϕ M2 - each of which can have its own depth/deviation and modulation frequency.

The common carrier wave can be modulated by two different types of modulation, where one uses an internal source and the other an external source. The internal source may be composed of two signals. Allowed combinations are:

```
internal AM + external FM ; internal FM + external AM internal AM + external \phiM ; internal \phiM + external AM
```

Note that pulse modulation may be selected for each signal source in addition to any normal modulation combination.

Mode selection

Modulation mode is selected as follows:

(1) Press [UTIL] to display the *Utilities Selection Menu 1* (additionally pressing [*Utils Menu 1*] if necessary). Then select [Mod'n Mode] to display the Modulation Mode Selection Menu. This shows the currently selected modulation mode (see Fig. 3-10) for the selected signal source.

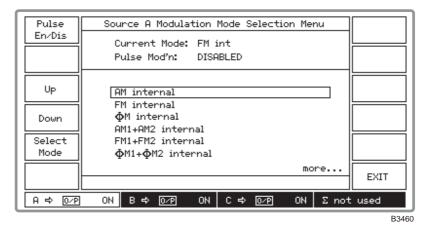


Fig. 3-10 Modulation mode selection menu

- (2) Use [Up] and [Down] to move the selection box over the required modulation mode. Repeated pressing of [Down] causes the screen to scroll, revealing further selections.
- (3) Press [Select Mode]. The display changes to show your new current modulation mode.
- (4) Press [SIG GEN] to display the Sig Gen menu, which has been modified to show the new configuration.

Sig Gen screens

Changing the modulation mode by means of the *Modulation Mode Selection Menu* affects the way in which the Sig Gen screen is presented, as follows:

If a single internal modulation mode – for example, *AM internal* – has been selected, *[Select Waveform]* is displayed. This is replaced by *[Select Coupling]* if instead, a single external modulation mode – for example, *FM external* – has been selected.

If a dual internal modulation mode – for example, AM1 + AM2 internal – has been selected, the modulation field is divided vertically into two panels, one for each modulation channel as shown in Fig. 3-11.

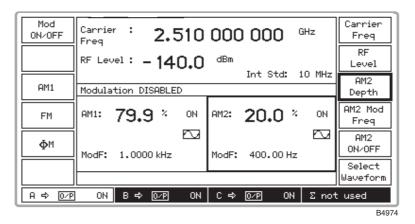


Fig. 3-11 Sig Gen menu with two internal modulation channels

If a dual mixed modulation mode – for example, *AM1 internal & FM external* – has been selected, the modulation field is divided horizontally into two panels, one for each modulation source as shown in Fig. 3-12.

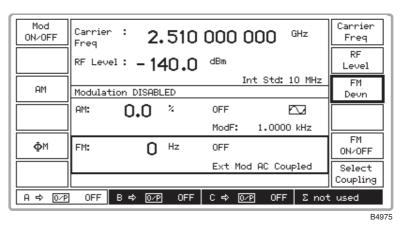


Fig. 3-12 Sig Gen menu with internal and external modulation sources

Internal waveform selection

Having selected an internal modulation mode, you can select the type of waveform as follows:

- (1) Press [SIG GEN] to show the Sig Gen menu.
- (2) Press [Select Waveform] to display the Internal Source Waveform Menu. This shows the currently selected modulation and waveform (see Fig. 3-13).

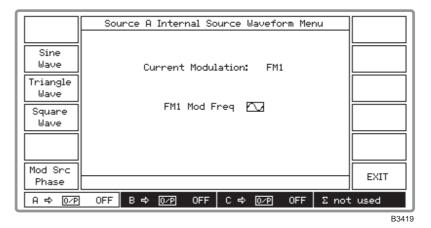


Fig. 3-13 Internal source waveform menu

- (3) Select between [Sine Wave], [Triangle Wave] and [Square Wave]. The waveform on the screen changes to show your new waveform selection.
- (4) Press [EXIT] to return to the Sig Gen menu.

Modulation source adjustment

You can adjust the phase difference of modulation oscillator channel 2 relative to channel 1 in degrees as follows:

(5) Press [Mod Src Phase] to display the Modulation Source Phase Adjustment menu shown in Fig. 3-14. This shows the currently selected phase difference setting for the selected signal source.

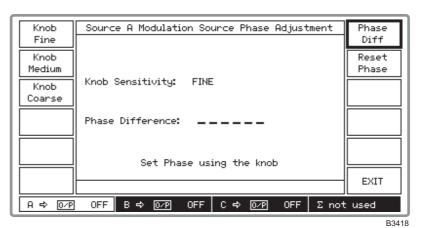


Fig. 3-14 Modulation source phase adjustment menu

(6) Select the required adjustment control by pressing [Knob Fine], [Knob Medium] or [Knob Coarse]. These provide adjustments in steps of 0.1°, 1.0° and 3.0° respectively.

- (7) Press [Phase Diff] and adjust the phase using the control knob. Turn clockwise to advance the phase and anticlockwise to retard the phase. Note that if you have set the source phase and subsequently adjusted the source frequency or changed the waveform, the menu Phase Difference: value is blanked. This is because the value is then indeterminate due to the adjustment or changed waveform.
- (8) To establish a reference, the displayed phase shift can be reset to 0.0° by pressing [Reset Phase].
- (9) Press [EXIT] to return to the Sig Gen menu.

External source coupling

Having selected an external modulation mode, you can select the type of external coupling as follows:

- (1) Press [SIG GEN] and show the Sig Gen menu for a single modulation mode.
- (2) Press [Select Coupling] to display the External Source Coupling Menu. This shows the currently selected modulation and external coupling (see Fig. 3-15). [DCFM Nulling] appears only during FM external modulation mode with DC coupling.

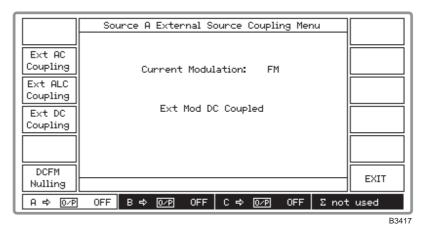


Fig. 3-15 External source coupling menu

- (3) Select between [Ext AC Coupling], [Ext ALC Coupling] and [Ext DC Coupling]. The screen changes to show your new coupling selection.
- (4) Apply a signal to the MOD I/O socket.
- (5) When automatic leveling control is selected by pressing [Ext ALC Coupling], and the error message Err 511: ALC too high or Err:512: ALC too low is displayed, the level must be adjusted. Adjust the signal level until it is within the 0.75 to 1.25 V RMS ALC range of the source.
- (6) Press [EXIT] to return to the Sig Gen menu.

DCFM nulling

For a DC-coupled external signal, small frequency offsets can be reduced by using the DCFM nulling facility. Operation is as follows:

- (1) With FM External mode previously selected from the Modulation Mode Selection Menu, press [Ext DC Coupling] shown in Fig. 3-15.
- (2) Connect your ground reference to the MOD I/O socket.
- (3) Press [DCFM Nulling] that is now displayed. *DCFM Nulling * appears during the nulling process and when it disappears the process is completed.

Modulation ON/OFF

[Mod ON/OFF] switches all modulation ON or OFF and the condition is indicated in the center of the Sig Gen menu:

Modulation DISABLED

Modulation is also controlled by the individual modulation ON/OFF keys. For modulation to appear on the carrier, modulation must be both enabled with the [Mod ON/OFF] key and the individual [AM ON/OFF], [FM ON/OFF] and [φ M ON/OFF] keys. The individual modulation ON/OFF keys only reduce the modulation to zero, whereas the [Mod ON/OFF] key completely disables the modulation system so that the instrument reverts to a carrier frequency generator.

Amplitude modulation selection

Select amplitude modulation as follows:

- (1) Press [SIG GEN] to show the Sig Gen menu with the current modulation displayed in the bottom half of the screen.
- (2) Press [AM] if displayed (otherwise the instrument is already in the AM mode).
- (3) Press [AM Depth]. Enter the modulation depth using the numerical keypad and terminate with any [ENTER] key. If you exceed the 99.9% modulation limit it is automatically reset to the maximum allowed value.
- (4) If the internal modulation is to be the sum of two internal signals, select *AM1 + AM2 internal* from the utilities (see 'Mode selection' on page 3-20). A typical display is shown in Fig. 3-16. Press [AM2] to select the second signal. Press [AM2 Depth] and enter the required modulation depth for the second signal. If you exceed the (99.9% AM1) modulation depth limit, it is automatically reset to the maximum allowed value.

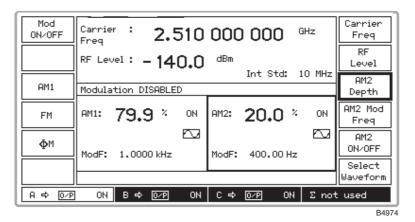


Fig. 3-16 Sig Gen menu with two modulation channels

- (5) Select [AM Mod Freq], enter the modulation frequency and terminate with the [Hz] or [kHz] key. If you exceed the 20 kHz modulation limit, it is automatically reset to the maximum allowed value.
- (6) If required, change the waveform from that shown on the display (see 'Internal waveform selection' on page 3-22).
- (7) Press [AM ON/OFF] to toggle between the on and off states as shown by the display.

Frequency modulation selection

Select frequency modulation as follows:

- (1) Press [SIG GEN] to show the Sig Gen menu with the current modulation displayed in the bottom half of the screen.
- (2) Press [FM] if displayed (otherwise the instrument is already in the FM mode).
- (3) Press [FM Devn]. Enter the deviation using the numerical keypad and terminate with the [Hz] or [kHz] key. If you exceed the 100 kHz deviation limit it is automatically reset to the maximum allowed value.
- (4) If the internal modulation is to be the sum of two signals, select *FM1 + FM2 internal* from the utilities (see 'Mode selection' on page 3-20). A typical display is shown in Fig. 3-16. Press *[FM2]* to select the second signal. Press *[FM2 Depth]* and enter the required deviation for the second signal. If you exceed the (100 kHz FM1) deviation limit, it is automatically reset to the maximum allowed value.
- (5) Select [FM Mod Freq], enter the modulation frequency and terminate with the [Hz] or [kHz] key. If you exceed the 20 kHz modulation limit it is automatically reset to the maximum allowed value.
- (6) If required, change the waveform from that shown on the display (see 'Internal waveform selection' on page 3-22).
- (7) Press [FM ON/OFF] to toggle between the on and off states as shown by the display.

Phase modulation selection

Select phase modulation as follows:

- Press [SIG GEN] to show the Sig Gen menu with the current modulation displayed in the bottom half of the screen.
- (2) Press $\lceil \varphi M \rceil$ if displayed (otherwise the instrument is already in the φM mode).
- (3) Press $[\varphi M \ Devn]$. Enter the deviation using the numerical keypad and terminate with the [rad] key. If you exceed the 10 rad deviation limit it is automatically reset to the maximum allowed value.
- (4) If the internal modulation is to be the sum of two signals, select $\varphi M1 + \varphi M2$ internal from the utilities (see 'Mode selection' on page 3-20). A typical display is shown in Fig. 3-16. Press $[\varphi M2]$ to select the second signal. Press $[\varphi M2]$ and enter the required deviation for the second signal. If you exceed the (10 rad $\varphi M1$) deviation limit, it is automatically reset to the maximum allowed value.
- (5) Select [$\varphi M \, Mod \, Freq$], enter the modulation frequency and terminate with the [Hz] or [kHz] key. If you exceed the 20 kHz modulation limit it is automatically reset to the maximum allowed value.
- (6) If required, change the waveform from that shown on the display (see 'Internal waveform selection' on page 3-22).
- (7) Press [\rho M ON/OFF] to toggle between the on and off states as shown by the display.

Pulse modulation selection

Pulse modulation may be selected in addition to any other normal modulation modes. Connect to the source using the appropriate PULSE INPUT socket. Select pulse modulation as follows:

- (1) Press [UTIL] to display Utilities Selection Menu 1. If Utilities Selection Menu 2 is displayed, press [Utils Menu 1].
- (2) Select [Mod'n Mode] to display the Modulation Mode Selection Menu.
- (3) Press [Pulse Enab/Dis], which toggles between ENABLED and DISABLED, until the display shows Pulse Mod'n: ENABLED.
- (4) Press [SIG GEN] to return to the Sig Gen menu.
- (5) Press [Mod ON/OFF] to ENABLE modulation.
- (6) Press [Pulse ON/OFF] until the display shows Pulse ON. This enables the PULSE INPUT socket.
- (7) The carrier is now controlled by the logic level applied to the PULSE INPUT socket. A logical '1' (a voltage between 3.5 and 5 V) allows carrier output, a logical '0' (a voltage between 0 and 1.0 V) suppresses it.

FSK selection

The instrument accepts logic level inputs to the AUXILIARY PORT connector to produce an FSK modulated output signal from each source. The input data is sampled at 100 kHz and produces a 2- or 4-level shift waveform that is filtered by a 20 kHz Bessel filter and applied to the carrier. Frequency shift keying is selected as follows:

- (1) Press [UTIL] to display the *Utilities Selection Menu 1*. If the *Utilities Selection Menu 2* is displayed, it is necessary to press [*Utils Menu 1*].
- (2) Select [Mod'n Mode] to display the Modulation Mode Selection Menu.
- (3) Use [Up] and [Down] to move the selection box over the required 2FSK or 4FSK modulation mode.
- (4) Press [Select Mode]. The display changes to show your new current modulation mode.
- (5) Press [SIG GEN] to display the Sig Gen menu. This has now been modified to show either 2 level FSK Ext source or 4 level FSK Ext source in the modulation field (see Fig. 3-17).

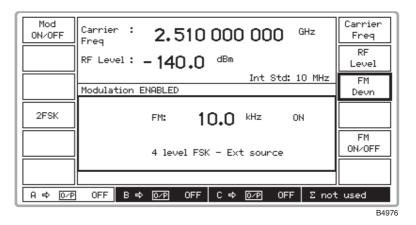


Fig. 3-17 Sig Gen menu with 4FSK selected

- (6) Press [FM Devn], enter the required deviation and terminate with the [Hz] or [kHz] key. If you exceed the deviation limit for the current carrier frequency, the limit defaults to its maximum value for the current carrier frequency range; see the deviation range table under 'Frequency modulation' in 'Performance data', Chapter 1
- (7) If FSK is turned off (either locally with [FM ON/OFF] or globally with [Mod ON/OFF]), no frequency shift is applied to the carrier.

For information on the use of the AUXILIARY PORT connector for FSK operation see Chapter 2 'Auxiliary port connector' and 'FSK operation'.

Sweep

The sweep capability allows the comprehensive testing of systems, since measurements at single points do not necessarily give an overall indication of the performance. The sweep function is specified by the following parameters:

- Start frequency
- Stop frequency
- Size of step
- Time per step

The sweep can be operated in single-shot or continuous modes with the start command triggered by a key-press, an external pulse or GPIB control. Once started, the sweep can be stopped at any time: the display then indicates the current parameter value.

Sweep operation

(1) Press [SWEEP], which causes the Sweep Control screen to be displayed. In fixed, non-sweep, mode the screen is similar to that shown in Fig. 3-18. In sweep mode the screen changes, appearing similar to that shown in Fig. 3-19.

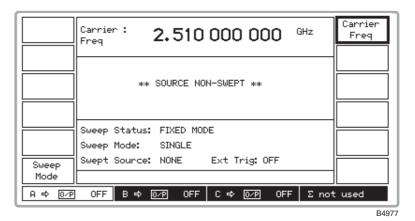


Fig. 3-18 Sweep control screen in fixed mode

(2) Press [Sweep Mode] to display the Carrier Sweep Mode menu shown in Fig. 3-19.

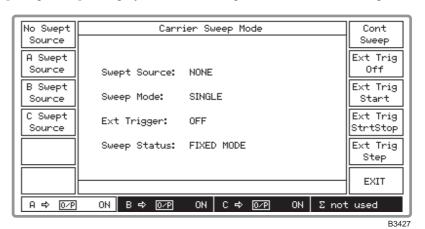


Fig. 3-19 Carrier sweep mode menu

(3) Select the A, B or C source for sweeping by pressing the appropriate [A Swept Source], [B Swept Source] or [C Swept Source] key.

- (4) Select the sweep mode between single-shot and continuous sweeping by pressing [Sweep], which toggles between [Single Sweep] and [Cont Sweep].
- (5) For external triggering press [Ext Trig Off] to inhibit the external trigger, or press one of the following keys to select the appropriate trigger mode:
 - [Ext Trig Start] The first trigger input causes the carrier sweep to commence sweeping. Any other trigger inputs whilst sweeping are ignored. Only at the end of each sweep is the trigger latch reset ready for the next input.
 - [Ext Trig StrtStop] The first trigger input starts the carrier sweep and the following trigger input pauses it, so that the user can investigate a particular point of interest. The next trigger input continues the sweep from where it was paused. At the start of each sweep the trigger latch is reset ready for the next input.
 - [Ext Trig Step] Each trigger input steps the sweep on by one frequency step. The trigger latch is reset after each step ready for the next step.
- (6) Pressing [No Swept Source] disables sweep mode.
- (7) If no source has been selected for sweeping, pressing [EXIT] returns you to the *Carrier Sweep Mode Menu*. Otherwise, the Sweep Control screen is displayed.

Sweep control

(8) The Sweep Control screen displayed is similar to that shown in Fig. 3-20. This is used to perform the sweeping operation.

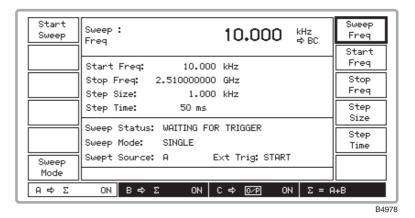


Fig. 3-20 Sweep control screen in sweep mode (B and C sources coupled to A source)

- (9) Enter the sweep start and stop frequencies using [Start Freq] and [Stop Freq].
- (10) Press [Step Size] and enter the step size in the range 1 Hz to the instrument's maximum frequency to a resolution of 1 Hz.
- (11) Press [Step Time] and enter the step time in the range 50 ms to 10 s to a resolution of 1 ms.
- (12) To start the sweep, press [Start Sweep]. The key changes its function to [Stop Sweep] and Sweep Status changes from WAITING FOR TRIGGER to SWEEPING. The displayed Sweep Freq changes to show the progress of the sweep.
- (13) The sweep can be stopped at any time by pressing [Stop Sweep]. This causes the key function to change to [Continue Sweep] and Sweep Status changes to PAUSED.

SWEEP

- (14) Whilst the sweep is paused you can adjust the frequency by selecting [Sweep Freq] and then using the control knob to look at a particular frequency of interest. Pressing [Transfer] followed by [Continue Sweep] causes the sweep to continue from your adjusted frequency. Otherwise simply pressing [Continue Sweep] restarts the sweep from where it was paused. Pressing [Reset Sweep] discontinues the sweep and resets it to the start frequency.
- (15) At the end of a single sweep, the stop frequency is shown and the key function changes to *[Start Sweep]* with *SWEEP COMPLETE* displayed. For continuous sweep, the sweep automatically recommences from the start frequency.
- (16) To change the sweep mode, press [Sweep Mode], which returns you to the Carrier Sweep Mode menu.

Setup - introduction

Summary

The setup menus are used to route the outputs from the signal sources to either their individual RF OUTPUT sockets or, via the combiner, to the COMBINER RF OUTPUT socket, and additionally allow the sources to be coupled together by a mathematical formula in both frequency and level. The routing is set using the combiner setup facility and the coupling parameters are enabled and set using the coupling setup facility.

The applications facility allows the user to select one of a number of common test configurations, such as intermodulation testing, for two or three signal sources. When an application is selected the most appropriate signal routing is automatically chosen and the required coupling controls enabled. Control parameters are then redefined in terms of the measurement being performed to minimize the number of parameter entries required. For example for intermodulation testing with equal amplitude sources, only one RF level control is provided and this automatically sets the level of all of the sources. Control parameters are described in terms that are relevant to the measurement being performed.

Setup menu selection

Pressing [SETUP] gains access to the Setup Menu similar to that shown in Fig. 3-21.



B3411

Fig. 3-21 Setup menu

[Appl'n Menu] accesses the Applications Selection Menu, which enables you to select one of the three predefined applications. [Combiner Setup] accesses the Combiner Setup Menu, which enables you to connect the signal sources in any combination to the combiner. The combined signal is then available at the COMBINED RF OUTPUT socket. [Coupling Setup] accesses the Frequency and Level Coupling menu, which enables you to couple the B and C sources to the A source. These sources can then track the A source by means of a level offset and a frequency and harmonic offset.

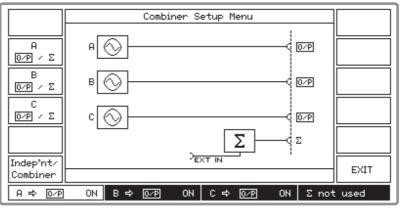
Combiner setup

This facility allows you to route an individual signal source (A, B or C) to either its designated separate RF OUTPUT connector or through the combiner to the COMBINED RF OUTPUT connector. The current routing of the signal sources is always indicated by the source field at the bottom of the display. If the sources are all routed to their separate connectors the combiner panel shows Σ not used.

Combiner selection

Select the required signal source-to-combiner configuration as follows:

(1) On the *Setup Menu* press *[Combiner Setup]* to display the *Combiner Setup Menu*. This shows a graphical display of the current combiner setup similar to Fig. 3-22.



B3412

Fig. 3-22 Combiner setup menu

- (2) Pressing the [O/P / Σ] key for a particular source toggles between connecting the source to its own RF OUTPUT connector (shown by O/P on the display) or, via the combiner, to the COMBINED RF OUTPUT connector (shown by Σ). Use these keys to select your required configuration. As shown by the display, the EXT I/P socket is permanently connected to the combiner.
- (3) At each change in configuration the A, B and C source panels and the combined output Σ panel at the bottom of the display change to show the new destinations. These settings are repeated on all menus.
- (4) Pressing [Indep'nt/Combiner] switches between the current configuration having a combiner output, and all sources having independent outputs. This provides a convenient way to restore the sources to normal, independent operation.
- (5) Selecting [EXIT] returns you to the Setup Menu.

External source

Provision is made on the rear panel for connecting an external signal generator to the combiner via the EXT I/P connector as shown in Fig. 3-23.

To use an external source, connect the external signal to the EXT I/P connector. When it is not in use, terminate the EXT I/P connector with the attached 50 Ω load to prevent unwanted signal pickup.

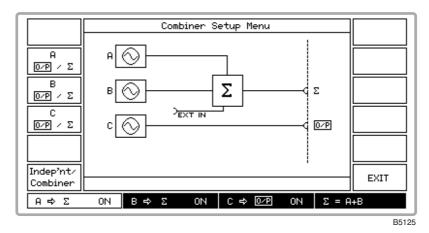


Fig. 3-23 Combiner setup menu, showing A and B sources connected through combiner

The EXT I/P connector is available on both two- and three-source generators.

Coupling

Frequency and level coupling

Many measurements are made where it is convenient if the carrier frequencies and RF levels of signal sources are automatically related to each other. This coupling setup facility allows two or more signal sources to be coupled together in frequency and/or level. The frequencies can be coupled with a defined offset value (for example, 10.7 MHz), and can be harmonically related. The harmonic relationship is useful where a harmonic sampling gate or divider is being tested. Coupling factors of the B and C sources are always set relative to the A source.

The frequency coupling is entered in the form:

Frequency (B) = frequency (A) \times N + offset frequency or

Frequency (B) = frequency (A)/N + offset frequency

where N is an integer between 1 and 9.

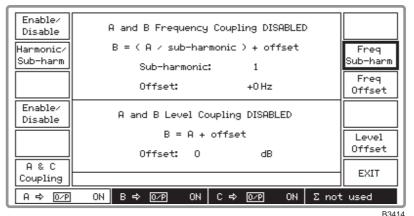
The B and C sources can be coupled only by entering their value relative to the A source. This means that if the offset frequency of B relative to A is set as +1 MHz, and C relative to A as +5 MHz, then C is always offset 4 MHz from B. For this reason, if a measurement requires two sources to be coupled they should be set as either A and B with C the independent source, or A and C with B the independent source. Offsets can have either positive or negative values.

Whenever a coupling factor has been set, the signal generator display clearly identifies the presence of coupling factors in the frequency or level display fields by displaying an icon (of the form $rack{rack}BC$) under the frequency or level units, indicating the sources to which that parameter is currently coupled.

Coupling selection

To set the coupling factors, proceed as follows:

(1) On the *Setup Menu*, press *[Coupling Setup]* to display the Frequency and Level Coupling menu (see Fig. 3-24). The screen is split horizontally into two, with the upper part displaying the frequency coupling parameters and the lower part displaying the level coupling parameters.



2011

Fig. 3-24 Frequency and level coupling menu

Frequency

It is recommended that you set the [RF ON/OFF] outputs of the sources OFF initially. This avoids an output at an unexpected frequency (which might possibly cause damage) if an incorrect entry for harmonic factor or offset is inadvertently entered.

It is also recommended that coupling offset and harmonic for the A and B sources are set before attempting to set coupling offset and harmonic for the A and C sources, as frequency coupling between the A and B sources takes precedence over that between the A and C sources.

Set the harmonic factor and offsets first, followed by the A source frequency.

- (1) Select the required source by toggling between the [A & B Coupling] and [A & C Coupling] keys.
- (2) Select [Freq Offset] and enter the required offset from the A source, positive or negative, up to the following limit:

maximum allowable offset frequency = 2 GHz/N

where N is the harmonic or sub-harmonic factor.

- (3) Terminate with the [Hz], [kHz], [MHz] or [GHz] key.
- (4) To set the B or C source to a frequency which is a harmonic or sub-harmonic of the A source, press [Harmonic/Sub-harm]. This key toggles the soft key selection between [Freq Harmonic] and [Freq Sub-harm]. Enter the required harmonic or sub-harmonic in the range 1 to 9 and terminate with any [ENTER] key.
- (5) If required, select a second source by repeating the above procedure.
- (6) Press [Enable/Disable], which toggles between the two states shown on the display. When Enable is selected, the Sig Gen menu is modified by the addition of an arrow and the letter for each coupled source in the frequency field. Thus $\Rightarrow B$, $\Rightarrow C$ or $\Rightarrow BC$ indicates that the A source is coupled to the B source, the C source or both B and C sources respectively.
- (7) Finally, set the A source's frequency and check the frequencies of the coupled sources. An error message appears if the entered values of harmonic factor or offset are causing one of the frequency-coupled sources to try to exceed the frequency range of the instrument.

Level

- (1) Select the required source by toggling between the [A & B Coupling] and [A & C Coupling] keys.
- (2) Select [Level Offset] and enter the required offset from the A source, positive or negative, and terminate with the [dB] key.
- (3) If required, select a second source by repeating steps (1) and (2) above.
- (4) Press [Enable/Disable], which toggles between the two states shown on the display. When Enable is selected, the Sig Gen menu is modified: an arrow and the letter for each coupled source appear in the RF Level field.
- (5) Set the relevant source [RF ON/OFF] outputs ON.

Applications

Applications summary

The 2026A and B Multisource Generators support a number of measurement applications that require more than one signal source to be coupled together. In addition to automatically selecting the most appropriate signal routing format, the applications mode also automatically couples the sources together and modifies the descriptions of the parameters entered to best suit the application. This considerably simplifies control of the sources and provides a clearer description of the measurement being performed.

Whenever an application is selected, the signal routing can be displayed in graphical form to ensure that the user understands how the sources are connected to the RF connectors. In addition, a stylized spectral diagram can be displayed which shows how the main control parameters are used in the test.

Some applications, such as 3-tone intermodulation measurements, cannot be performed using the internal sources of a generator fitted with only two sources. In these circumstances this is clearly indicated on the selection menu.

Applications selection

To select one of the predefined applications, press [Appl'n Menu] on the Setup Menu. This causes the Applications Selection Menu (similar to that shown in Fig. 3-25) to be displayed.

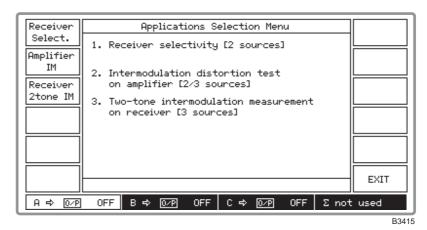


Fig. 3-25 Applications selection menu (shown for three sources fitted)

This menu enables you to perform two- and three-tone intermodulation distortion tests on an amplifier, make a two-tone intermodulation measurement on a receiver or carry out a receiver selectivity test. Intermodulation tests require the presence of one or two strong interfering signals whose intermodulation products fall in the receiver's or amplifier's input frequency band.

Note that when two sources are fitted the [Receiver 2tone IM] key does not appear so this test cannot be selected.

Amplifier intermodulation distortion application

Intermodulation tests on amplifiers are a good indication of the linearity of an amplifier. Many communication systems require devices able to carry two or more signals without introducing spurious frequencies that might affect system performance. The 2026A and B can support 2-tone and (if three sources are fitted) 3-tone intermodulation testing. The number of tones can also be increased by using the external source input, EXT I/P, for the connection of external generators.

Two-tone test

In this test two tones are input to an amplifier. One tone is provided from source A at the required amplifier frequency. The second interfering tone is provided from source B at a different frequency but at the same amplitude. Amplifier output will consist not only of the two applied tones but also intermodulation products, due to amplifier non-linearity.

Three-tone test

In this test three tones are input to an amplifier. As described for the two-tone test above, the amplifier's non-linearity gives rise to distortion products. When these signals interfere with each other they will either add together to produce a larger amplitude signal or cancel each other depending on the phase of each signal.

The three tones used are: one at the center frequency (from source A), and two additional, interfering signals (from sources B and C). To find the worst possible case for the amplifier, the phase of one of the signals must be adjusted until the distortion products rise to a maximum level. In the 2026A and B, the peak levels can be identified by phase (or frequency) modulating source C and using a peak hold on the measuring instrument. Alternatively, the phase of source C can be adjusted (with no modulation applied) until a peak response is found.

When phase or frequency modulation is used to peak the measurement rate a default modulation rate of 10 Hz and deviation of 3.2 radians is provided. This can be adjusted by the user to suit the measuring instrument being used.

Procedure

You can carry out an intermodulation distortion test on an amplifier as follows:

(1) Press [Amplifier IM] which displays the Intermod. Distortion Test on Amplifier block diagram as shown in Fig. 3-26.

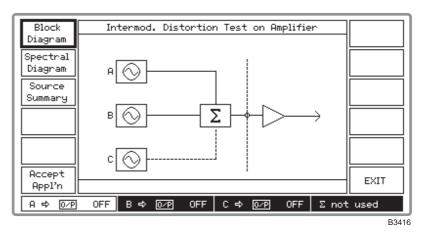


Fig. 3-26 Intermod. distortion test on amplifier block diagram

- (2) Connect the amplifier under test to the COMBINED RF OUTPUT socket as shown by the block diagram. Since for a 2-tone test the C source is not used, its connection to the combiner is shown dotted.
- (3) Press [Spectral Diagram], which displays the Intermod. Distortion Test on Amplifier spectral diagram as shown in Fig. 3-27.

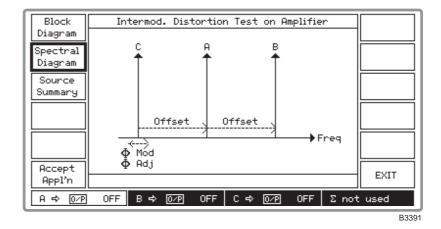


Fig. 3-27 Intermod. distortion test on amplifier spectral diagram

- (4) The spectral diagram shows the default setting with the B source offset higher in frequency than the A source (for a 2-tone test) and the C source offset lower in frequency than the A source (for a 3-tone test). You can reverse this setting so that the C source is at the higher frequency by entering a negative offset frequency. Also indicated on the diagram is the ability for you to additionally modulate and adjust the phase of the carrier of the C source for a 3-tone test. Also shown is that all signals have the same RF level.
- (5) If you wish to continue, press [Accept Appl'n]. Otherwise, press [EXIT], which returns you to the Applications Selection Menu to enable you to select an alternative test.
- (6) Pressing [Accept Appl'n] displays the screen shown in Fig. 3-28. The screen is split horizontally into two, with the upper part displaying the receiver parameters and the lower part displaying the interferer offset frequency.

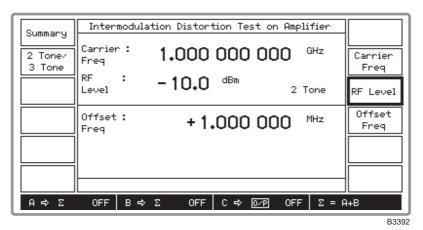


Fig. 3-28 Intermod. distortion test on amplifier: 2-tone selected

- (7) Select [Carrier Freq] and [RF Level] to set these parameters. The carrier frequency entered is that for the A source. The RF level entered is that for all sources, but note that the RF level limit is +4 dBm.
- (8) Select [Offset Freq] to change the equidistant offsets of the interferer B and C sources. You can reverse the relative positions of the B and C sources by entering a negative offset frequency.
- (9) Select 2 Tone or 3 Tone by pressing [2 Tone/3 Tone] to toggle between the two selections as shown on the screen.
- (10) When you select 3 Tone four additional soft keys are displayed as shown in Fig. 3-29.

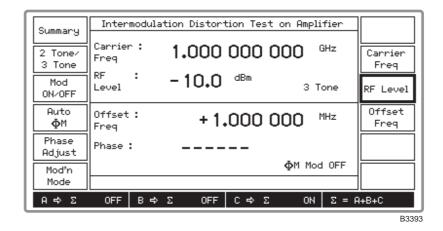


Fig. 3-29 Intermod. distortion test on amplifier: 3-tone selected

- (11) For 3-tone operation press [Mod'n Mode] to access the Modulation Setup Menu shown in Fig. 3-30. This enables you to apply modulation to the C source rather than select the [Auto φ M] key. At the conclusion press [EXIT] to return to the previous screen.
- (12) Having selected the modulation in step (11) above, press [Mod ON/OFF] to toggle between the two states as shown by the screen.

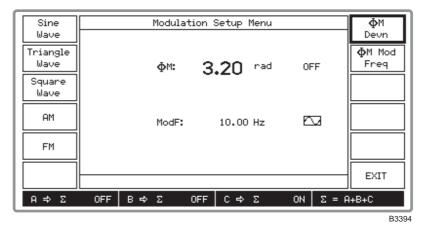


Fig. 3-30 Intermod. distortion test on amplifier: modulation setup menu, ϕM selected

- (13) For 3-tone operation, pressing [Auto φM] enables you to automatically set the phase modulation of the C source. φM deviation is set to 3.20 rad at a modulation rate of 10 Hz sine wave. The low modulation rate ensures capture of the worst-case intermodulation products by the spectrum analyzer's peak detector.
- (14) For 3-tone operation, by pressing [Phase Adjust] and using the control knob you can adjust the phase offset of the C source carrier with respect to its current phase for maximum distortion products. Turn clockwise to advance the phase and anticlockwise to retard the phase.
- (15) At any time during the test you can press [Summary] then [Source Summary] to display the Source Summary screen similar to that shown in Fig. 3-31. This shows the allocated frequencies and levels of all three sources to confirm your selection.

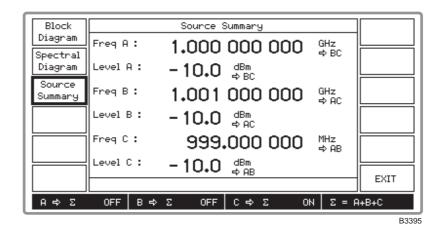


Fig. 3-31 Intermod. distortion test on amplifier: Source summary screen

- (16) At the conclusion of the test, press [EXIT] to return to the previous screen to continue with the application.
- (17) To choose another application or to cancel the current application and return to normal operation, press [SETUP]. This causes the *Setup Menu* shown in Fig. 3-32 to be displayed. The screen is split horizontally in two, with the upper part displaying the application mode and the lower part displaying the application cancellation selection.

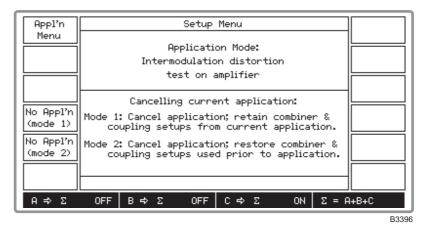


Fig. 3-32 Setup menu in application mode

- (18) To choose another application press [Appl'n Menu], which returns you to the Applications Selection Menu.
- (19) To cancel the current operation but retain the combiner and coupling setups, press [No Appl'n (mode 1)]. This enables you to leave the test temporarily, for example, to set the control knob to a different sensitivity for phase offset adjustment. To cancel the current operation but restore to the previous combiner and coupling setups, press [No Appl'n (mode 2)]. Pressing either key returns you to the Setup Menu with no application selected as confirmed by the screen.

Receiver two-tone intermodulation application

When a receiver is demodulating a low level input signal, it is possible for two-high level out-of-band signals to generate intermodulation products in the receiver which interfere with the wanted signal. Receivers have to be tested for their susceptibility to such signals to ensure that the communication system is robust in adverse conditions.

To perform a receiver intermodulation test an in-channel wanted signal is applied to the receiver and two high-level signals are added to it so that their intermodulation products are at the receiver input frequency. Typically one of these high-level signals is modulated. This application allows both in-channel and interfering signals to be modulated.

Procedure

You can carry out a two-tone intermodulation test on a receiver as follows:

(1) Press [Receiver 2tone IM], which displays the Two-tone Intermod. Measurement on Receiver block diagram as shown in Fig. 3-33.

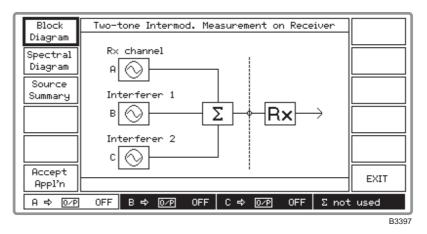


Fig. 3-33 Two-tone intermod. measurement on receiver block diagram

- (2) Connect the receiver under test to the COMBINED RF OUTPUT socket as shown by the block diagram.
- (3) Press [Spectral Diagram], which displays the Two-tone Intermod. Measurement on Receiver spectral diagram as shown in Fig. 3-34.

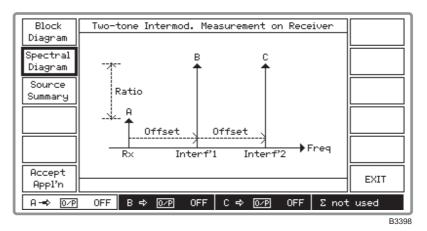


Fig. 3-34 Two-tone intermod. measurement on receiver: spectral diagram

- (4) The spectral diagram shows the default setting with the A source set to the receiver channel, the B source (interferer 1) offset higher in frequency than the A source, and the C source (interferer 2) set to twice that offset. You can reverse the positions of the B and C sources with respect to A so that the A source is at the higher frequency by entering a negative offset. The levels of the A, B and C sources are equally offset higher than the A source.
- (5) If you wish to continue, press [Accept Appl'n], otherwise press [EXIT] which returns you to the Applications Selection Menu to enable you to select an alternative test.
- (6) Pressing [Accept Appl'n] displays the screen shown in Fig. 3-35. The screen is split horizontally into two, with the upper part displaying the receiver parameters and the lower part displaying the interferer parameters. Note that in the signal source field at the bottom of the screen, the A, B and C sources are shown connected to the combiner by $\Sigma = A + B + C$.

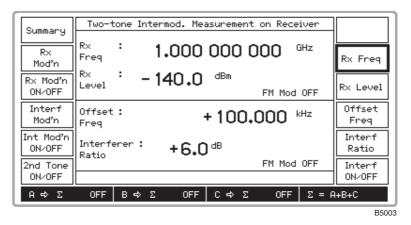


Fig. 3-35 Two-tone intermod. measurement on receiver: application accepted

- (7) Select [Rx Freq] and [Rx Level] to set these parameters for the A source. But note that the RF level limit is +4 dBm minus the interferer ratio (as shown by Fig. 3-34).
- (8) If you want to apply modulation to the A source, press [Rx Mod'n] to access the *Receiver Modulation Setup Menu* shown in Fig. 3-36. At the conclusion, press [EXIT] to return to the previous screen.

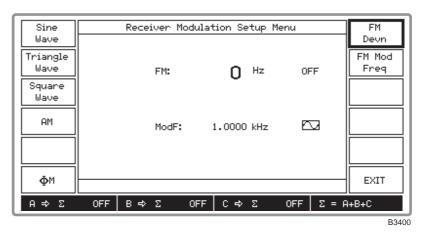


Fig. 3-36 Two-tone intermod. measurement on receiver: modulation setup menu

- (9) When the A source is modulated, press [Rx Mod'n ON/OFF] to toggle between the two states as shown by the screen.
- (10) Select [Offset Freq] to change the equidistant offsets of the B and C sources. You can reverse the relative positions of the B and C sources with respect to A by entering a negative offset frequency.

- (11) Set the interference ratio between the A source input level and the B and C source input levels by pressing [Interf Ratio] and entering the ratio in dB.
- (12) To apply modulation to the interferers (B and C sources) press the *[Interf Mod'n]* key to access the *Interferer Modulation Setup Menu* shown in Fig. 3-37. At the conclusion, press *[EXIT]* to return to the previous screen.

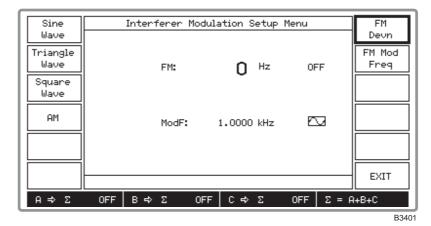


Fig. 3-37 Two-tone intermod. measurement on receiver: interferer mod setup menu

- (13) When the B and C sources are modulated, press [Int Mod'n ON/OFF] to toggle between the two states as shown by the screen.
- (14) Press [2nd Tone ON/OFF] to toggle the C source between the ON and OFF states as shown by the signal source field at the bottom of the screen. This facility enables you to check whether phase noise or selectivity is the predominant factor.
- (15) At any time during the test you can press [Summary] then [Source Summary] to display the Source Summary screen similar to that shown in Fig. 3-38. This shows the allocated frequencies and levels of all three sources to confirm your selection.

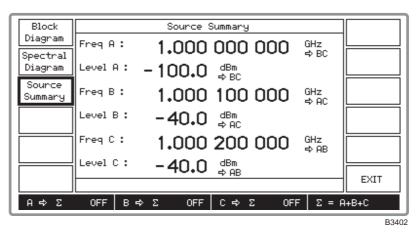


Fig. 3-38 Two-tone intermod. measurement on receiver: source summary

- (16) At the conclusion of the test, press [EXIT] to return to the previous screen to continue with the application.
- (17) To choose another application or to cancel the current application and return to normal operation, press [SETUP]. This causes the *Setup Menu* shown in Fig. 3-39 to be displayed. The screen is split horizontally in two, with the upper part displaying the application mode and the lower part displaying the application cancellation selection.

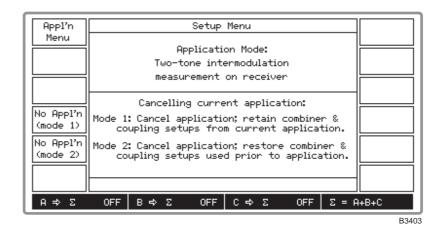


Fig. 3-39 Setup menu in application mode

- (18) To choose another application press [Appl'n Menu], which returns you to the Applications Selection Menu.
- (19) To cancel the current operation but retain the combiner and coupling setups, press [No Appl'n (mode 1)]. To cancel the current operation but restore to the previous combiner and coupling setups press [No Appl'n (mode 2)]. Pressing either key returns you to the Setup Menu with no application selected as confirmed by the screen.

Receiver selectivity application

The receiver selectivity test enables you to generate a modulated low-level RF signal to open a receiver and a second, much higher-level signal (with or without modulation) to interfere with the received signal. A facility is provided for you to increment, at a specified channel spacing, through the channels.

Procedure

(1) Press [Receiver Select.] which displays the Receiver Selectivity block diagram as shown in Fig. 3-40.

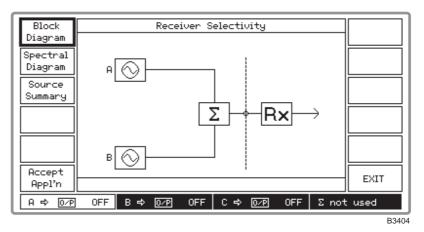


Fig. 3-40 Receiver selectivity block diagram

- (2) Connect the receiver under test to the COMBINED RF OUTPUT socket as shown by the block diagram.
- (3) Press [Spectral Diagram] which displays the Receiver Selectivity spectral diagram as shown in Fig. 3-41.

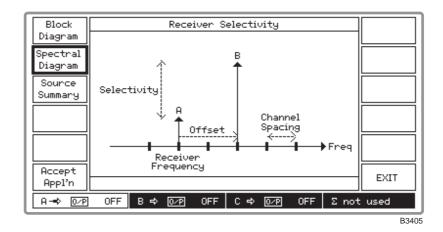


Fig. 3-41 Receiver selectivity spectral diagram

- (4) As shown by the spectral diagram, the A source is set to the receiver channel and the B source is offset higher in frequency than the A source at a multiple of the channel spacing. You can reverse this setting so that the B source is at the lower frequency by entering a negative offset. The B source is set higher in level than the A source.
- (5) If you wish to continue, press [Accept Appl'n], otherwise press [EXIT], which returns you to the Applications Selection Menu to enable you to select an alternative test.
- (6) Pressing [Accept Appl'n] displays a screen similar to that shown in Fig. 3-42. The screen is split horizontally into two, with the upper part displaying the receiver parameters and the lower part displaying the interferer parameters. Note that in the signal source field at the bottom of the screen, the A and B sources are shown connected to the combiner by $\Sigma = A + B$.

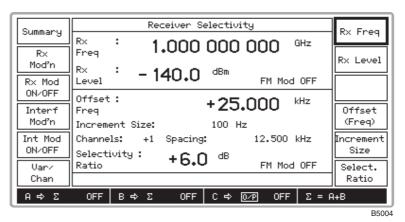


Fig. 3-42 Receiver selectivity: application accepted

- (7) Select [Rx Freq] and [Rx Level] if you want to change these parameters for the A source, but note that the RF level limit is +4 dBm when the selectivity ratio is set to 0 or to a negative value.
- (8) If you want to apply modulation to the A source press the [Rx Mod'n] key to access the Receiver Modulation Setup Menu shown in Fig. 3-43. At the conclusion press [EXIT] to return to the previous screen.

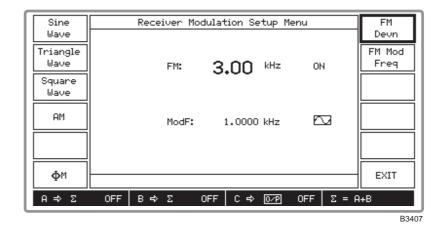


Fig. 3-43 Receiver selectivity: receiver modulation setup menu

- (9) When the A source is modulated press [Rx Mod'n ON/OFF] to toggle between the two states as shown by the screen.
- (10) If you want to apply modulation to the interferer (B source) press the [Interf Mod'n] key to access the Interferer Modulation Setup Menu shown in Fig. 3-44. At the conclusion press [EXIT] to return to the previous screen.

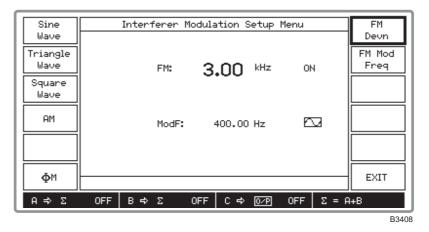


Fig. 3-44 Receiver selectivity: interferer modulation setup menu

- (11) When the B source is modulated, press [Int Mod'n ON/OFF] to toggle between the two states as shown by the screen.
- (12) To select channel mode, use the [Var/Chan] key, which toggles between the variable and channel modes.
- (13) Press the [Channel Spacing] key and enter the channel spacing frequency using the keyboard.
- (14) Set the required interferer offset as a multiple of the channel frequency by pressing *[Offset (Channel)]* and entering the number on the keyboard. Entering a negative number sets the B source lower in frequency than the A source.
- (15) For a finer control of channel spacing and offset, select the variable mode by means of the *[Var/Chan]* key and use the *[Increment Size]* and *[Offset (Freq)]* keys which are now displayed. Entering a negative offset sets the B source lower in frequency than the A source.
- (16) Set the selectivity ratio (the amount by which the B source level is greater than the A source level) by pressing [Select. Ratio] and entering the ratio in dB.
- (17) At any time during the test you can press [Summary] then [Source Summary] to display the Source Summary screen similar to that shown in Fig. 3-45. This shows the allocated frequencies and levels of all three sources to confirm your selection.

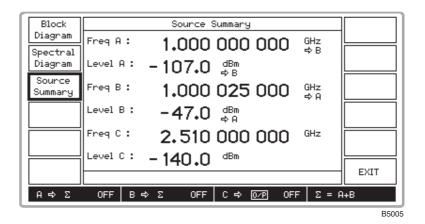


Fig. 3-45 Receiver selectivity: source summary

- (18) At the conclusion of the test, press [EXIT] to return to the previous screen to continue with the application.
- (19) To choose another application or to cancel the current application and return to normal operation, press [SETUP]. This causes the *Setup Menu* shown in Fig. 3-46 to be displayed. The screen is split horizontally in two, with the upper part displaying the application mode and the lower part displaying the application cancellation selection.

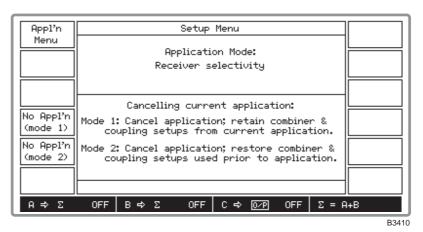


Fig. 3-46 Setup menu in application mode

- (20) To choose another application press [Appl'n Menu] which returns you to the Applications Selection Menu.
- (21) To cancel the current operation but retain the combiner and coupling setups, press [No Appl'n (mode 1)]. To cancel the current operation but restore to the previous combiner and coupling setups press [No Appl'n (mode 2)]. Pressing either key returns you to the Setup Menu with no application selected, as confirmed by the screen.

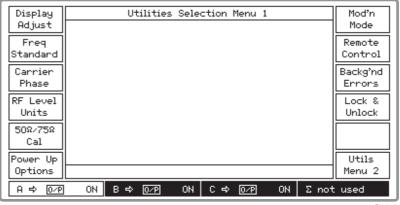
Utilities

Utility menu selection

Pressing [UTIL] gains access to the utilities options from two primary menus, *Utilities Selection Menu 1* and *Utilities Selection Menu 2*. When a selection is made from either of these menus and [UTIL] is subsequently pressed, the primary menu is re-displayed. However, if instead a selection is made and then one of the other hard keys – for example, [MEM] – is pressed, pressing [UTIL] subsequently returns you to the sub-menu. Pressing it again then returns you to the primary menu. This provides an operating short-cut in that it allows you to access a sub-menu again without having to return to the primary menu.

Selection menu 1

The display for *Utilities Selection Menu 1* is shown in Fig. 3-47.



B3453

Fig. 3-47 Utilities selection menu 1

To obtain *Utilities Selection Menu 2* from the menu, select *[Utils Menu 2]*.

Display adjustment (menu 1)

You can set the display contrast and brightness to suit your individual preferences using this utility. The setting can then be saved for automatic recall whenever the instrument is switched on. Proceed as follows:

(1) Select [Display Adjust] to call up the Display Adjustment Utility shown in Fig. 3-48.

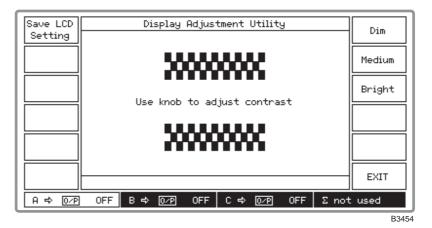


Fig. 3-48 Display adjustment utility

- (2) Set the required brightness by pressing [Dim], [Medium] or [Bright]. You can then adjust the contrast by means of the control knob.
- (3) Once adjusted, the display setting can be stored in the non-volatile memory by pressing [Save LCD Setting]. The setting will be recalled subsequently on power-up.
- (4) Press [EXIT] to return to the Utilities Selection Menu 1.

Frequency standard selection (menu 1)

This utility enables you to select a 10 MHz output as a standard for use with associated equipment. It also enables you to select a standard (either external or internal) for use by the instrument. When an external standard is selected, the internal TCXO is locked to the external standard using a phase locked loop. For a 10 MHz standard, the menu allows you to select between *direct* and *indirect*. When *direct* is selected the internal standard for the RF trays is provided directly from the external standard. When *indirect* is selected this standard is provided from the TCXO locked to the external standard. Frequency standard selection is as follows:

(1) Select [Freq Standard] to display the Frequency Standard Selection Menu shown in Fig. 3-49. This shows the currently selected standard.

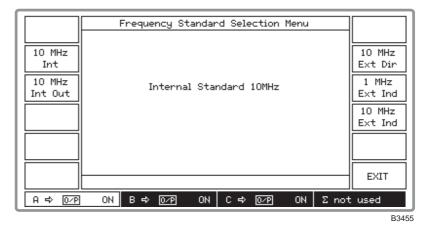


Fig. 3-49 Frequency standard selection menu

- (2) Select the internal standard for the instrument by pressing [10 MHz Int].
- (3) To provide an externally generated 1 or 10 MHz standard for the instrument, connect the signal to the rear-panel EXT STD I/P socket. Then choose one of the three external standards [10 MHz Ext Dir], [1 MHz Ext Ind] or [10 MHz Ext Ind]. You should choose [10 MHz Ext Dir] if your provided 10 MHz standard is better than that fitted in the instrument.
- (4) To obtain an internally generated 10 MHz standard from the instrument's INT STD O/P socket, select [10 MHz Int Out].
- (5) Press [EXIT] to return to the Utilities Selection Menu 1.

Carrier phase adjustment (menu 1)

You can adjust the phase offset of the carrier with respect to its current phase in degrees as follows:

(1) Press [Carrier Phase] to display the Carrier Phase Adjustment Utility shown in Fig. 3-50. This shows the currently selected phase offset for the selected signal source.

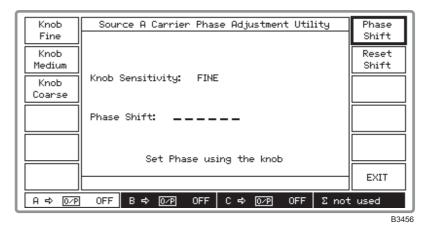


Fig. 3-50 Carrier phase adjustment utility

- (2) Select the required adjustment control by pressing [Knob Fine], [Knob Medium] or [Knob Coarse]. These provide adjustments in steps of 0.09°, 0.9° and 2.7° respectively.
- (3) Press [Phase Shift] and adjust the carrier phase using the control knob. Turn clockwise to advance the phase and anticlockwise to retard the phase. Note that if you have set the carrier phase and subsequently adjusted the carrier frequency, the menu Phase Shift: value is blanked. This is because the value is then indeterminate due to the adjustment.
- (4) To establish a reference the displayed phase shift can be reset to 0.00° by pressing [Reset Shift]. But note that this does not reset the actual phase shift, only the displayed value is reset to provide a new reference.
- (5) Press [EXIT] to return to the Utilities Selection Menu 1.

RF level units selection (menu 1)

RF output level units may be changed as follows:

(1) Press [RF Level Units] to display the RF Level Units Selection Menu which shows the current selection (see Fig. 3-51).

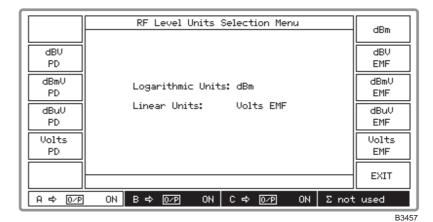


Fig. 3-51 RF level units selection menu

- (2) Select between linear and logarithmic units in EMF or PD. Logarithmic units may be referred to volts (dBV), millivolts (dBmV), microvolts (dB μ V) or to 1 millivolt into 50 Ω (dBm).
- (3) Press [EXIT] to return to the Utilities Selection Menu 1.

50 Ω /**75** Ω impedance selection (menu 1)

The performance specification of each signal source assumes operation into 50 Ω loads. By means of this menu in association with a 75 Ω adapter (see 'Performance data' in Chapter 1) you can select operation into 75 Ω loads whilst maintaining correct voltage calibration. It also enables the reverse power protection circuit to function correctly. But note that in the event of an overload, the RPP will function but the adapter will NOT be protected. Proceed as follows:

(1) Press $[50\Omega/75\Omega Cal]$ to display the 50 Ohm/75 Ohm Calibration Menu shown in Fig. 3-52.

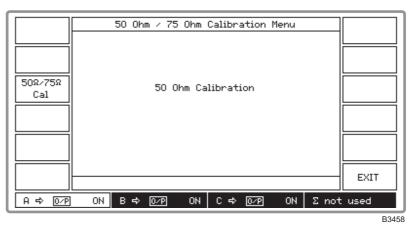


Fig. 3-52 50 ohm/75 ohm calibration menu

- (2) Press $[50\Omega/75\Omega \, Cal]$, which toggles between 50 Ohm Calibration and 75 Ohm Calibration as shown by the screen. Note that all RF OUTPUT sockets, including the combiner's, change calibration.
- (3) For 75 Ω operation connect a 50 Ω /75 Ω adapter to the front-panel RF OUTPUT socket for each appropriate signal source. Whenever the impedance is changed, the value of the displayed level is adjusted (by 5.7 dB) to the level at the output from the adapter.

(4) Press [EXIT] to return to the Utilities Selection Menu 1.

Power-up options (menu 1)

The instrument can power up in one of two states; with the factory settings, or with the settings of your choice stored in one of the full memory locations. Selection is made as follows:

(1) Press [Power Up Options] to display the Power Up Options Menu shown in Fig. 3-53. This shows the currently selected power-up choice.

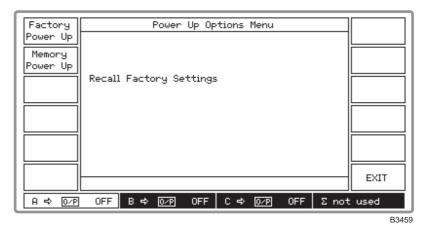


Fig. 3-53 Power up options menu

- (2) Press [Factory Power Up] to select the factory power-up settings (these are listed in Table 3-1). Otherwise press [Memory Power Up] to store the current settings as your selected power-up state.
- (3) Press [EXIT] to return to the Utilities Selection Menu 1.

Default settings

The instrument is reset to the factory default settings in the following cases:

- (1) At power-up to factory default settings.
- (2) Following execution of the *RST command.
- (3) When [Factory Recall] is pressed on the Memory Recall Menu.

The default settings are shown in Table 3-1.

Table 3-1 Instrument default settings

Source selected:	Source A			
Carrier frequency: Step:	(Maximum available) 2.05 GHz (2026A), 2.51 GHz (2026B) 1 kHz			
RF level: Step:	–140 dBm 1 dB Status: ON			
Modulation mode:	Internal FM, modulation disabled			
Modulations:	FM1 : Deviation: 0 Hz, OFF : Internal source, frequency: 1 kHz, sine			
	FM2 : Deviation: 0 Hz, OFF : Internal source, frequency: 400 Hz, sine			
	□M1 : Deviation: 0 rad, OFF: Internal source, frequency: 1 kHz, sine			
	□M2 : Deviation: 0 rad, OFF: Internal source, frequency: 400 Hz, sine			
	AM1 : Deviation: 0%, OFF : Internal source, frequency: 1 kHz, sine			
	AM2 : Deviation: 0%, OFF : Internal source, frequency: 400 Hz, sine			
	Pulse : OFF :			
Modulation steps:	Δ FM 1 kHz, Δ □M 0.1 rad, Δ AM 1%			
Mod frequency steps:	10 H _Z			
Carrier sweep: Freq mode: Fixed Mode: Single sweep Ext trigger: Off Start: 10 kHz Stop: (Maximum available) Step size: 1 kHz Time: 50 ms				

Modulation mode selection (menu 1)

Modulation mode is selected by pressing [Mod'n Mode] to display the Modulation Mode Selection Menu shown in Fig. 3-54. The use of the menu is explained under 'Modulation mode selection' above.

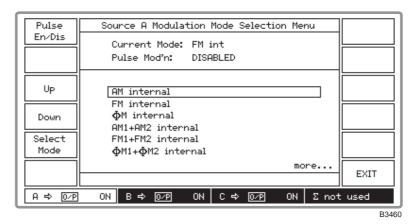


Fig. 3-54 Modulation mode selection menu

Remote control selection (menu 1)

The remote mode of operation is selected as follows:

(1) Select [Remote Control] to display the Remote Control Utility. This shows the currently selected remote mode (see Fig. 3-55).

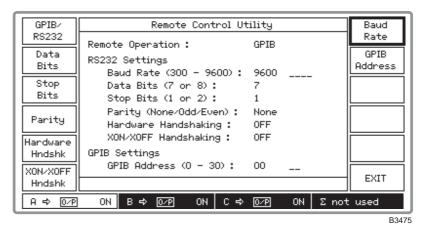


Fig. 3-55 Remote control utility

(2) Press [GPIB/RS232] to toggle between GPIB and RS232.

GPIB mode

(3) Press [GPIB Address] and enter the address, which must be unique on the system to the instrument and within the range 0 to 30.

RS-232 mode

- (3) Press [Data Bits] to toggle between 7 and 8 data bits.
- (4) Press [Stop Bits] to toggle between 1 and 2 stop bits.
- (5) Press [Parity] to cycle through the selections None, Odd, Even.
- (6) Press [Hardware Hndshk] and [XON/XOFF Hndshk] to select any combination between both OFF to both ON.
- (7) Press [Baud Rate] and set the baud rate in the range 300 to 9600 bit/s. But note that if the entered value is not one of the following standard settings, the next higher value is selected by default.

(8) Press [EXIT] to return to the Utilities Selection Menu 1.

Background error reporting (menu 1)

Background errors are generated due to an incorrect operating condition within the instrument. These error messages are generated automatically to warn the operator. Although there is room to display only one message in the error message field of the displays, this utility enables a complete list of the current background errors to be shown. Proceed as follows:

(1) Press [Backg'nd Errors] which causes the Current Background Errors display similar to that in Fig. 3-56 to be shown. The errors are shown in priority order.

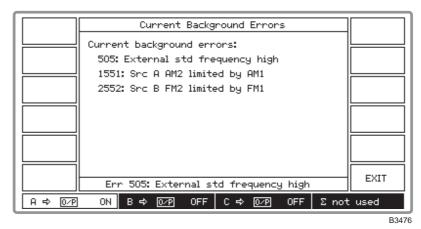


Fig. 3-56 Current background errors display (showing example errors)

- (2) Where there are more background errors than can be displayed on one screen page, [Next Page] and [Previous Page] are displayed to enable more than one page of errors to be viewed.
- (3) Press [EXIT] to return to the Utilities Selection Menu 1.

Protection locking and unlocking (menu 1)

To prevent accidental interference with the contents of internal memories, internal data is protected by secure key sequences. There are two levels of protection. The most secure, Level 2, is used for memory erasure, elapsed time reporting and for servicing purposes such as altering the calibration data of the instrument. Level 1 protection is used for display blanking and memory protection.

The lock and unlock utility is selected as follows:

(1) Select [Lock & Unlock] to display the Lock & Unlock Utility. When Level 1 and Level 2 are both locked the display is similar to Fig. 3-57.

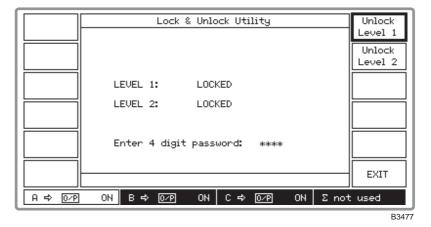


Fig. 3-57 Lock and unlock utility (during password entry)

- (2) To unlock to Level 1 press [Unlock Level 1] and enter a 4-digit password (the default is 1234). As each digit is entered an asterisk is displayed. Terminate with [ENTER].
- (3) To unlock to Level 2 press [Unlock Level 2] and enter a 6-digit password (the default is 123456). As each digit is entered an asterisk is displayed. Terminate with [ENTER].
- (4) When successful, *UNLOCKED* is displayed on the screen against the appropriate level and the *[Unlock Level 1]* or *[Unlock Level 2]* key is blanked. If the instrument does not recognize the password, it has already been changed.
- (5) To lock the instrument, press the appropriate [Lock Level 1] or [Lock Level 2] key.
- (6) Press [EXIT] to return to the Utilities Selection Menu 1.

Note

If you have lost or forgotten the password, contact our Customer Services or your nearest agent (for addresses see rear cover). You will need to provide your instrument's serial number.

Selection menu 2

Press the [Utils Menu 2] on the Utilities Selection Menu 1 to obtain the display for Utilities Selection Menu 2 as shown in Fig. 3-58. Some of the items on this menu are intended for use in servicing and are described in the Maintenance Manual. As a result, some of these keys appear only when unlocked to the appropriate level.

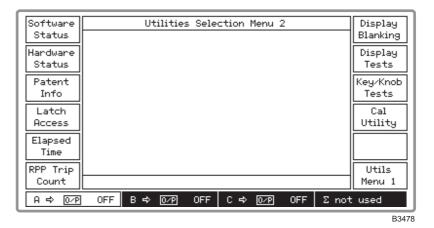


Fig. 3-58 Utilities selection menu 2

To obtain *Utilities Selection Menu 1* from the menu, select [Utils Menu 1].

Software information (menu 2)

You can obtain a description of the instrument's software by pressing [Software Status], which causes Fig. 3-59 to be displayed. This shows the software version and date as well the EPROM part number.

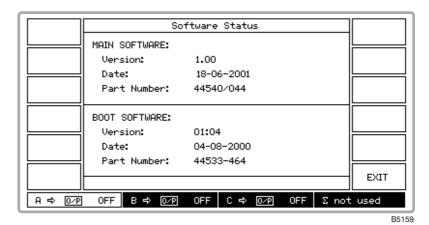


Fig. 3-59 Software status display

(1) Press [EXIT] to return to the Utilities Selection Menu 2.

Hardware information (menu 2)

You can obtain a description of the instrument's hardware by pressing [Hardware Status], which causes Fig. 3-60 to be displayed. This shows the instrument type and serial number as well as options fitted.

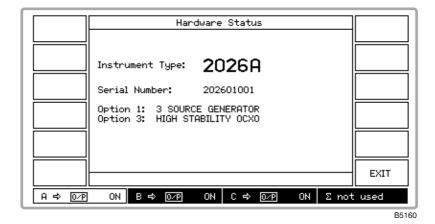


Fig. 3-60 Hardware status display

(1) Press [EXIT] to return to the Utilities Selection Menu 2.

Patent information (menu 2)

To obtain the more important patent information, press [Patent Info] which causes Fig. 3-61 to be displayed.

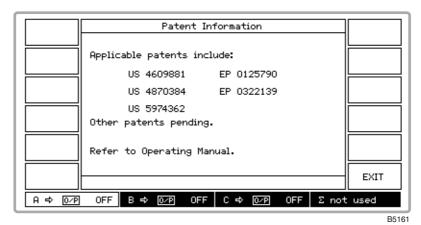


Fig. 3-61 Patent information display

- (1) For a full list of patents refer to 'Patent protection' in the Preface.
- (2) Press [EXIT] to return to the Utilities Selection Menu 2.

Display blanking (menu 2)

This facility is used to prevent sensitive data from being displayed. It allows various parts of the display to be replaced by a series of dashes so that values entered by the user or recalled from the memory are not visible.

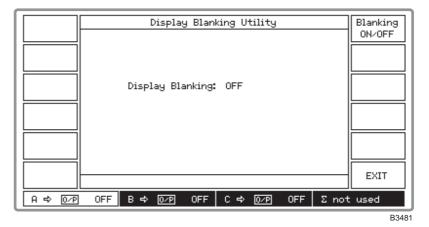


Fig. 3-62 Display blanking utility

- (1) Unlock the protection to Level 1 by means of the Lock & Unlock Utility (menu 1).
- (2) Press [Display Blanking] which causes the screen shown in Fig. 3-62 to be displayed.
- (3) To blank the screen press [Blanking ON/OFF], which toggles between the on and off states.
- (4) Press [SIG GEN] to display the main screen. Here it can be seen that the main parameters are blanked and replaced by dashes. This also applies to the parameters displayed on the Sweep Control screen.
- (5) Press [EXIT] to return to the *Utilities Selection Menu 2*.

Latch access utility (menu 2)

This utility is intended for use as a diagnostic aid by allowing data to be sent to latches within the instrument. For further information consult the Maintenance Manual. The menu is shown in Fig. 3-63.

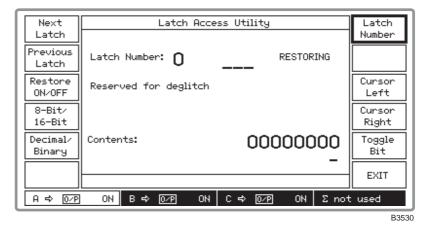


Fig. 3-63 Latch access utility

Elapsed time (menu 2)

The elapsed time facility displays the total number of operating hours as well as the number of elapsed operating hours since the last reset by [Reset Elapsed]. This facility can be used to assess the instrument's operational reliability and utilization. To use this facility the instrument must be unlocked to Level 2. The screen is shown in Fig. 3-64.

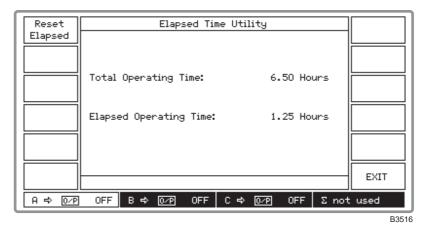


Fig. 3-64 Elapsed time utility

RPP trip count utility (menu 2)

This utility lists the number of times each of the sources has tripped. The screen is shown in Fig. 3-65.

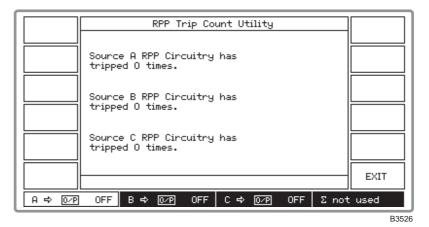


Fig. 3-65 RPP trip count utility

Display test utility (menu 2)

This utility provides a simple test of the display. The screen is shown in Fig. 3-66.

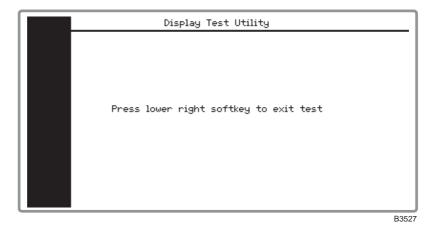


Fig. 3-66 Display test utility

Key/knob tests (menu 2)

In this utility you are invited to operate the keys and control knob whilst checking the reaction of the instrument. The screen is shown in Fig. 3-67.

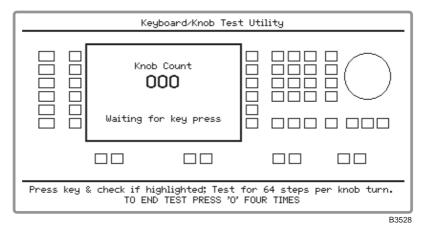


Fig. 3-67 Keyboard/knob test utility

Calibration utility (menu 2)

This menu shows when each individual item was last adjusted and enables you to enter the date of the current adjustment. The instrument must be unlocked to Level 2 to use this utility. Full details regarding calibration can be found in the Maintenance Manual. The first page of the menu is shown in Fig. 3-68.

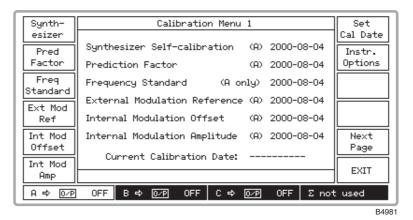


Fig. 3-68 Calibration menu

Memory

Memory stores

There are three types of store: carrier, full and RAM. Both carrier and full stores are non-volatile. The contents of the RAM store are lost when the instrument is switched off.

Each type of store holds the data for all fitted sources.

Carrier store

The non-volatile carrier frequency store has 100 locations numbered 0 to 99 for the storage of carrier frequency only. This store can be used to apply a set of test conditions to a range of frequencies. For example, if you wish to use the same modulation at a variety of frequencies you can use the carrier store to set the instrument to each of the frequencies in turn. When a carrier store is used, it replaces only the current carrier frequency – all the other settings remain unchanged.

Full store

The non-volatile full store has 100 locations numbered 0 to 99 for the storage of instrument settings. This store is used to store those parameters that currently affect the RF output; carrier frequency, RF level, modulations in use, on/off and source information and the two modulation oscillator frequencies in use.

A full store contains the following information:

Carrier frequency setting
Carrier frequency step size
RF level setting
RF level step size
All modulation settings
All modulation step sizes
Modulation mode and status
The active modulation frequencies
The modulation frequency step size
All sweep settings

RAM store

The volatile RAM store has locations numbered from 0 to 99 for the full storage of instrument settings. The parameters stored are the same as those for the full store. However, the RAM store has no long-term wear-out mechanism and is therefore recommended for use in ATE programs where all the settings to be used in a test sequence are initially declared and then recalled. This results in a reduction of the GPIB/RS-232 overhead.

Storing data

Select the memory store function as follows:

(1) Press [MEM] and then, if necessary, press [Store/Recall] to display the Memory Store Menu shown in Fig. 3-69.

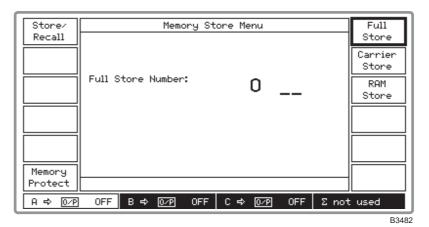


Fig. 3-69 Memory store menu

(2) To store data, press [Full Store], [Carrier Store] or [RAM Store] for the type of store required, then enter the store location via the numerical keypad and terminate with [ENTER].

Note that memory erasure requires unlocking to Level 2 (see 'Protection locking and unlocking' on page 3-58).

Memory protection

Memory stores may be protected against accidental overwriting of the contents.

Memory protection summary

(1) To see which store locations are protected (or unprotected), press [Memory Protect]. If the instrument is in the protection locked state, the Memory Write Protection Summary shown in Fig. 3-70 is displayed. Otherwise Fig. 3-71 is shown.

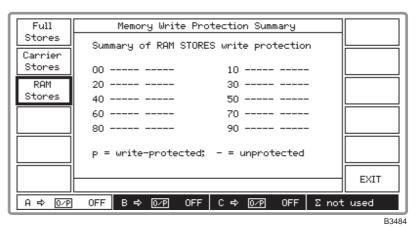


Fig. 3-70 Memory write protection summary

- (2) From the summary, select the type of memory stores to be displayed by selecting between *[Full Stores]*, *[Carrier Stores]* and *[RAM Stores]*. An unprotected store is indicated by a dash (–), a protected store is indicated by the letter **p**.
- (3) Press [EXIT] to return to the Memory Store Menu.

Memory protection menu

(4) To change the write protection, the instrument must be unlocked to Level 1 (see 'Protection locking and unlocking' on page 3-58). Subsequently pressing [Memory Protect] causes the Memory Write Protection Menu similar to that shown in Fig. 3-71 to be displayed.

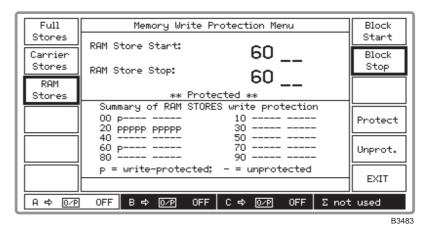


Fig. 3-71 Memory write protection menu

- (5) Select the type of memory stores to be changed by selecting between [Full Stores], [Carrier Stores] and [RAM Stores]. An unprotected store is indicated by a dash (–), a protected store is indicated by the letter **p**.
- (6) To change the protection for a memory block enter the [Block Start] and [Block Stop] numbers. For a single store make both numbers the same.
- (7) Select [Protect] or [Unprot.] as required. This action is acknowledged by the message ** Protected ** or ** Unprotected ** appearing respectively.
- (8) Press [EXIT] to return to the Memory Store Menu.

Note that at power-on the volatile RAM stores are unprotected to allow immediate use.

Memory recall

There are three types of recall: carrier, full and RAM. Both carrier and full stores are non-volatile. The contents of the RAM store are lost when the instrument is switched off.

Carrier recall

The non-volatile carrier frequency store has 100 locations numbered 0 to 99 for carrier frequency only. These can be recalled and used in conjunction with full recall to apply a set of test conditions to a range of frequencies.

Full recall

The non-volatile store has 100 locations numbered 0 to 99 for the storage of instrument settings. These stores may be recalled and used to reset the instrument's parameters to those which affect the RF output: carrier frequency, RF level, modulations in use, on/off and source information and the two modulation oscillator frequencies in use.

RAM recall

The volatile RAM store has 100 locations numbered 0 to 99 for the full storage of instrument settings. The parameters that are recalled are the same as those for full recall.

Recalling data

Select the memory recall function as follows:

(1) Press [MEM] and then, if necessary, press [Store/Recall] to display the Memory Recall Menu shown in Fig. 3-72.

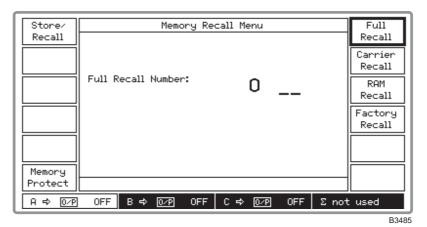


Fig. 3-72 Memory recall menu

- (2) To recall data, press [Full Store], [Carrier Store] or [RAM Store] for the type of recall required, then enter the store location via the numerical keypad and terminate with [ENTER].
- (3) Pressing [Memory Protect] causes a Memory Write Protection screen to be displayed. For details of displaying the stores and changing their protection states see 'Memory protection' on page 3-66.
- (4) Press [Factory Recall] to set the instrument to the factory settings (these are listed in Table 3-1).

Error messages

Error handling

Error messages are divided into four groups:

(1) Background errors – represent a condition of the instrument.

(2) Foreground errors – generally caused by the user.

(3) GPIB errors – generated by incorrect programming.

(4) Fatal errors – caused by failure associated with the main RAM or the

PROM. These errors may or may not be displayed according to the severity of the failure or corruption.

Background errors:

These are generated due to an incorrect operating condition within the instrument. These errors are generated automatically to warn the operator. For example, if the reverse power protection circuit should trip, the message: *Err 500: RPP tripped* is displayed on the main screen. Background errors are listed in Table 3-2. Only one error is displayed, that with the highest priority. To obtain a full list of errors occurring on your instrument in priority order, select [Backg'nd Errors] from the *Utilities Selection Menu 1*. This causes the *Current Background Errors* screen to be displayed (see Fig. 3-56). Select [Next Page] if the list is continued on a subsequent page.

Foreground errors:

These are typically generated when an entered parameter value is outside the valid range or for some other invalid operation. For example, trying to set the carrier frequency above or below the specified range causes *Err 100: Carrier limit* to be displayed on the screen. The foreground errors are cleared upon function selection or by re-entering the parameter correctly. Foreground errors are listed in Table 3-3.

Error message priority:

A background error has a priority bit set that is used to determine which message needs to be displayed. A foreground error temporarily overwrites the background error if currently displayed, but returns to displaying that error once the foreground error has been cleared.

GPIB errors

When an error occurs the error number is put into the error queue and the error message is displayed. Clearing the error message from the screen does not clear the error queue, which is only cleared by the GPIB command ERROR? query, which returns the error at the head of the queue, or by the *CLS command which clears the whole error queue. GPIB errors are listed in Table 3-4.

The queue holds a maximum of 64 error message error numbers. If an error occurs while the queue is full the last error number is replaced with 399 to indicate that the queue is full. The ERROR? query returns a value of 399 for queue full and 0 for queue empty.

When an error number is written into the queue, a bit (<erb>) in the status byte register is set, and an appropriate bit in the standard event register is also set (one of <cme>, <exe>, <dde> or <qye>). These errors also generate SRQ if the relevant bit in the status register is set. Many background errors are also reported in the hardware and coupling status registers.

Source-specific errors

Where it is necessary to identify the signal source causing an error, the error message number has 1000, 2000 or 3000 added to it for the A, B and C sources respectively. Thus error number 2500 indicates that the B source has tripped the reverse power protection circuit.

Table 3-2 Background errors (500-599) in priority order

_	-	-	591	ftl	Main PROM faulty
590	ftl	Main RAM faulty	-	-	_
-	-	-	-	-	_
-	-	=	-	-	_
_	-	=	-	-	=
500	dde	RPP tripped ‡	501	dde	Fractional-N loop low ‡
502	dde	Fractional-N loop high ‡	503	dde	Ext standard missing
504	dde	External std frequency low	505	dde	External std frequency high
506	dde	VCXO loop low ‡	507	dde	VCXO loop high ‡
508	dde	Amplitude mod unleveled ‡	509	dde	Output unleveled ‡
510	dde	High power amplifier failed ‡	511	dde	ALC too high ‡
512	dde	ALC too low ‡	513	dde	DSP not responding ‡
-	-	_	-	-	_
-	-	_	_	-	_
-	-	_	549	exe	RF level uncalibrated ‡
550	exe	RF level limited by AM ‡	551	exe	AM2 limited by AM1 ‡
552	exe	FM2 limited by FM1 ‡	553	exe	ΦM2 limited by ΦM1 ‡
554	-	_	555	-	_
556	-	_	557	exe	Carrier limited by coupling ‡
558	exe	Offset limited by harmonic	559	exe	Offset limited by sub-harm
560	exe	Harmonic limited by offset	561	exe	Sub-harm limited by offset

(‡ = Source-specific)

ERROR MESSAGES

Table 3-3 Foreground errors (0-399)

0	dde	No error	1	dde	EEPROM checksum	
2	dde	Pad cal checksum ‡	3	dde	RF cal checksum ‡	
4	dde	Freq std checksum ‡	5	dde	Synthesizer cal checksum ‡	
6	dde	Mod ref checksum ‡	7	dde	Mod offset checksum ‡	
8	dde	Mod amp checksum ‡	9	dde	ALC cal checksum ‡	
10	dde	FM cal factor checksum ‡	11	dde	FM tracking checksum ‡	
12	dde	ΦM cal factor checksum ‡	13	dde	System cal checksum ‡	
14	dde	AM cal checksum ‡	15	dde	Store checksum	
16	dde	Image checksum	17	dde	EEPROM unreliable	
20	dde	Frac-N out of lock at <freq> ‡</freq>	21	dde	VCO cal fail at <freq> ‡</freq>	
22	dde	VTF tune cal fail at <freq> ‡</freq>	23	dde	FM tracking cal fail at <freq> ‡</freq>	
24	dde	Local EEPROM write	51	dde	Keyboard buffer overflow	
52	dde	Display buffer overflow	53	dde	Display missing	
62	dde	Source not fitted ‡	-	-	_	
100	exe	Carrier limit ‡	101	exe	Carrier step limit ‡	
102	exe	RF level limit ‡	103	exe	RF level step limit ‡	
104	exe	Invalid modulation mode ‡	105	exe	AM limit ‡	
106	exe	AM2 limit ‡	107	exe	AM step limit ‡	
108	exe	AM2 step limit ‡	109	exe	FM limit ‡	
110	exe	FM2 limit ‡	111	exe	FM step limit ‡	
112	exe	FM2 step limit ‡	113	exe	ΦM limit ‡	
114	exe	ΦM2 limit ‡	115	exe	ΦM step limit ‡	
116	exe	ΦM2 step limit ‡	117	exe	Memory limit	
118	exe	AM mod freq limit ‡	119	exe	AM mod step limit ‡	
120	exe	AM2 mod freq limit ‡	121	exe	AM2 mod step limit ‡	
122	exe	FM mod freq limit ‡	123	exe	FM mod step limit ‡	
124	exe	FM2 mod freq limit ‡	125	exe	FM2 mod step limit ‡	
126	exe	ΦM mod freq limit ‡	127	exe	ΦM mod step limit ‡	
128	exe	ΦM2 mod freq limit ‡	129	exe	ΦM2 mod step limit ‡	
130	exe	Return/Transfer not allowed	131	exe	Util limit	
132	exe	Start freq limit ‡	133	exe	Stop freq limit ‡	
134	exe	Sweep time limit	135	exe	Sweep mode disabled ‡	
136	exe	Carrier phase limit ‡	137	exe	AM phase limit ‡	
138	exe	FM phase limit ‡	139	exe	ΦM phase limit ‡	
140	exe	Memory store limit	141	exe	Memory recall limit	
142	exe	Display blanking limit	143	exe	GPIB address limit	
144	exe	Latch address limit	145	exe	Latch data limit	
146	exe	Freq std carrier limit ‡	147	exe	Freq std course adj limit ‡	
148	exe	Freq std fine adj limit ‡	149	exe	Mod ref adj limit ‡	
170	exe	Util not available	171	exe	Entry outside limits	
172	exe	Data out of range	173	exe	Units not valid	
174	exe	Unlev fact limited by FM fact ‡	175	exe	Invalid baud rate	
176	exe	Data overrun	177	exe	Data parity	
178	exe	Data framing	179	exe	Break in data	

continued...

LOCAL OPERATION

Foreground errors (0-399) - continued

180	exe	Transmit buffer full	181	exe	Receiver not enabled
182	exe	Protected utility – Level 1	183	exe	Protected utility – Level 2
184	-	_	185	exe	This store is read only
186	-	_	187	_	_
188	exe	Receive buffer full	189	exe	Pulse has been disabled ‡
190	exe	No attenuator fitted	191	exe	No high power amp fitted
192	-	_	193	exe	Ext DCFM mod mode required ‡
-	-	_	195	exe	Invalid coupling mode ‡
196	exe	Invalid in application mode	-	_	_
198	exe	Atten lock disabled	199	exe	Atten lock not allowed ‡
200	exe	Atten lock not allowed	201	exe	Atten lock not allowed ‡
202	exe	No pulse with application	_	_	-
398	-	-	399	exe	Error queue full

^{(‡ =} Source-specific)

ERROR MESSAGES

Table 3-4 GPIB errors (400-499)

400	cme	Syntax error	401	cme	Unrecognized mnemonic
402	cme	Numeric syntax	403	cme	Data expected
404	cme	Illegal data	405	cme	Too much data
406	cme	Incorrect data type	407	cme	Unrecognized character data
408	cme	Character data not unique	409	cme	Block definition
410	cme	Block size	411	cme	Missing quote
412	cme	Terminator expected	413	cme	Invalid unit
414	cme	Unit not expected	415	cme	No header match found
416	cme	Header not unique	417	cme	Illegal star command
418	cme	Sub-command not allowed	419	cme	Action not allowed with header
420	cme	Query not allowed with header	421	cme	Parser decode
_	-	_	_	_	_
_	-	_	_	_	_
_	-	_	_	_	_
_	-	_	_	_	I
450	qye	Query INTERRUPTED	451	qye	Query UNTERMINATED
452	qye	Query DEADLOCK	453	qye	Query lost after arbitrary char
-	-	_	_	-	_
_	-	_	-	-	_
_	-	_	_	_	_

Chapter 4 REMOTE OPERATION

^ -	4-	4-
LO	nte	nts

Preparing the instrument for remote operation	
Introduction	
Local lockout	
Remote/local operation	4-2
Remote operation selection	4-2
RS-232 operation	4-3
RS-232 control port	4-3
Handshaking	4-3
Control characters	4-3
Setting RS-232 parameters	4-4
GPIB operation	
GPIB control port	4-4
Setting GPIB address	4-4
GPIB functions	
Device listening elements	
Device talking elements	
Programming	
Program messages	
Compound headers	
Program data	
Message exchange protocol	
Remote/local operation	
Common commands and queries (IEEE 488.2)	
Device-dependent commands	
Default settings	
Source selection	
Combiner mode	
Coupling (carrier frequency and RF level)	
Carrier frequency (source-specific)	
RF level (source-specific)	
Modulation mode (source-specific)	
Modulation control (source-specific)	
Frequency modulation (and FSK) (source-specific)	
Phase modulation (source-specific)	
Amplitude modulation (source-specific)	
Pulse modulation (source-specific)	
Memory – store	
Memory – recall	4-23
Memory – erase	4-23
Memory – protection	
Sweep operation	
Sweep mode	
Sweep control	
Miscellaneous commands (source-specific)	4-27
Miscellaneous commands (not source-specific)	
Status byte	
Status data structure – register model	
Standard event registers	
Hardware event registers	
Coupling event registers	
Instrument event registers	
Queue flag details	
Status byte when read by *stb?	
Status byte when read by serial poll	
Summary of status reporting commands and queries	
List of figures	
Fig. 4-1 Remote control utility	4. 2
1 15. ¬ 1 1 Comoto comuon unity	→-∠

Preparing the instrument for remote operation

Introduction

The 2026A/2026B MultiSource Generator can be controlled remotely using either the RS-232 interface or the GPIB (General Purpose Interface Bus) interface. The command set used is designed to comply with IEEE 488.2. In RS-232 mode some IEEE 488.2 features are not implemented due to the restrictions of the interface.

Programs to control the instrument remotely over the two interfaces have much in common, the main difference being the way in which characters are transmitted.

Local lockout

In the remote mode the controller can set the instrument into Local Lockout state. When Local Lockout is set the front panel is disabled and the [LOCAL] key is made ineffective. This state is often used when the instrument is part of an automatic test system and left unattended. In this state the instrument cannot be affected by operation of the front panel. The keyboard can only be re-enabled by releasing Local Lockout over the remote interface or by switching the supply off and on again.

Remote/local operation

When the instrument is addressed by the GPIB controller it will enter its remote mode and the screen will display the [REM] annunciator at the lower right corner. Only one key, [Go To Local], will have any effect. Pressing this key returns the instrument to normal manual operation, unless Local Lockout (LLO) has been asserted by the controller.

When the instrument is addressed by the RS-232 controller, the remote mode is normally not entered (and thus no [REM] annunciator appears on the screen), although RS-232 operation is taking place.

In order to go to remote mode via the RS_232 it is necessary to transmit a control character (^A or 01H – connect or go to remote) following which the [REM] annunciator appears. Subsequently pressing [Go To Local] or transmitting a control character (^D or 04H – disconnect or go to local) will return the instrument to normal manual operation (unless Local Lockout has been asserted).

Remote operation selection

Remote operation can be selected between RS-232 and GPIB as follows:

- (1) Press [UTIL] to display the *Utilities Selection Menu 1* (if necessary, additionally press [Utils Menu 1]).
- (2) Press [Remote Control] to display the Remote Control Utility shown in Fig. 4-1 below.

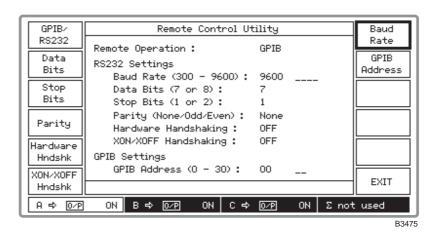


Fig. 4-1 Remote control utility

(3) Select between GPIB and RS-232 operation by pressing the [GPIB/RS232] key which toggles between the two selections as shown by the screen.

RS-232 operation

RS-232 control port

The connections required between the RS-232 serial port and the controlling device are described in Chapter 2 under 'RS-232 interface'.

Handshaking

Software only

Flow control is achieved by XON/XOFF.

Note

All control lines are normally in the OFF state and are ignored.

Hardware only

Flow control is achieved DSR or CTS to suspend transmission from the instrument and using DTR to suspend transmission from the controller.

The instrument will continue to transmit for a few characters after receiving the command to stop transmission; the controller must have enough buffer space to cope with this extra data.

Note

The instrument will try to stop the controller from transmitting when the instrument's input buffer is nearly full and will allow further transmission when the buffer has enough room for new data.

Hardware and software

Normally used in conjunction with a modem. The flow control between the instrument and modem is achieved with the control lines, and the flow control to the remote control is achieved by XON/XOFF.

Control characters

The following list shows the control characters that are used over the RS-232 system to simulate certain features of the IEEE 488 interface:

^A (control A 01H) – connect or go to remote

^D (control D 04H) – disconnect or go to local

^R (control R 12H) – local lockout

^P (control P 10H) - release local lockout

^Q (control Q 11H) – XON char for software handshake

^S (control S 13H) – XOFF char for software handshake

Note that power on (PON) also clears the local lockout states.

Setting RS-232 parameters

With the Remote Control Utility shown in Fig. 4-1 above selected, proceed as follows:

- (1) Press [Data Bits] to toggle between 7 and 8 data bits.
- (2) Press [Stop Bits] to toggle between 1 and 2 stop bits.
- (3) Press [Parity] to cycle through the selections None, Odd, Even.
- (4) Press [Hardware Hndshk] and [XON/XOFF Hndshk] to select any combination between both OFF to both ON.
- (5) Press [Baud Rate] and set the baud rate in the range 300 to 9600 bit/s. But note that if the entered value is not one of the following standard settings, the next higher value will be selected by default.

GPIB operation

The instrument can be operated remotely from a personal computer fitted with a GPIB interface card or a dedicated GPIB controller. All functions can be controlled by coded messages sent over the interface bus via the 24-way socket on the rear panel of the instrument. IEEE Standard 488.2 (1992) is implemented, which defines the protocols and syntax of commands.

The instrument can function either as a talker or a listener. In the listen mode, it will respond to IEEE 488.2 common commands and queries and device-specific commands and queries. These allow various device functions to be controlled and operating parameters to be set. In the talk mode, device status information and parameter settings can be read from the instrument.

For full information on the IEEE protocols and syntax the IEEE 488.2 standard should be consulted.

GPIB control port

The connections required between the GPIB interface port and the controlling device are described in Chapter 2 under 'General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB)'.

Setting GPIB address

The instrument must be given an address code before it can be used by remote control over the GPIB. With the *Remote Control Utility* shown in Fig. 4-1 above selected, proceed as follows:

(1) Press [GPIB Address] and enter the address which must be unique on the system to the instrument and within the range 0 to 30.

GPIB functions

The IEEE 488.1 interface functions offered by the 2026A/2026B MultiSource Generator are as follows:

Source handshake (SH1) complete capability. Acceptor handshake (AH1) complete capability.

Talker (T6) basic talker, serial poll, unaddress if MLA.

Listener (L4) basic listener, unaddress if MTA.

Service Request (SR1) complete capability.
Remote/Local (RL1) complete capability.
Device clear (DC1) complete capability.
Device trigger (DT1) complete capability
Parallel Poll (PP0) no capability.
Controller (C0) no capability.

Tri-state drivers (E2) as opposed to open-collector drivers.

Device listening elements

The following is a list of the device listening elements (as defined in the IEEE 488.2 standard) that are used in the instrument:

- <PROGRAM MESSAGE>
- <PROGRAM MESSAGE TERMINATOR>
- <PROGRAM MESSAGE UNIT>
- <PROGRAM MESSAGE UNIT SEPARATOR>
- <COMMAND MESSAGE UNIT>
- <QUERY MESSAGE UNIT>
- <COMPOUND COMMAND PROGRAM HEADER>
- <COMPOUND QUERY PROGRAM HEADER>
- <PROGRAM HEADER SEPARATOR>
- <PROGRAM DATA>
- <PROGRAM DATA SEPARATOR>
- <DECIMAL NUMERIC PROGRAM DATA>
- <CHARACTER PROGRAM DATA>
- <SUFFIX PROGRAM DATA>
- <STRING PROGRAM DATA>
- <ARBITRARY BLOCK PROGRAM DATA>

Device talking elements

The following is a list of the device talking elements (as defined in the IEEE 488.2 standard) that are used in the instrument:

- <RESPONSE MESSAGE>
- <RESPONSE MESSAGE TERMINATOR>
- <RESPONSE MESSAGE UNIT>
- <RESPONSE MESSAGE UNIT SEPARATOR>
- <COMPOUND RESPONSE HEADER>
- <RESPONSE HEADER SEPARATOR>
- <RESPONSE DATA>
- <RESPONSE DATA SEPARATOR>
- <NR1 NUMERIC RESPONSE DATA>
- <NR2 NUMERIC RESPONSE DATA>
- <ARBITRARY ASCII RESPONSE DATA>
- <CHARACTER RESPONSE DATA>
- <STRING RESPONSE DATA>
- <DEFINITE LENGTH ARBITRARY BLOCK RESPONSE DATA>

Programming

Program messages

A message consists of one or more message units. Message units are separated by a semi-colon (;). The whole message is ended by the Program Message Terminator (or End Of Message) defined as one of the following:

- (1) <newline> (ASCII 10 often known as 'line feed') or
- (2) <newline> + END (the EOI line is asserted as well) or
- (3) + END (EOI is asserted in the last data byte of the message)

Note

A response message is always terminated by <EOM> consisting of <newline> + END.

A message unit consists of a mnemonic header, which may be followed by data. If data follows, it must be separated from its header by at least one space:

```
<header><SPACE><data> for example, RFLV:INC 6.0 dB
```

Spaces may be freely inserted in a message to improve readability, except within a header or within data.

A header may be a command or a query. A query has a '?' as its final character and causes the generation of a response message which will be read by the controller. Common commands and queries (defined in IEEE 488.2) begin with a '*'.

Upper and lower case characters are considered equivalent (so FM, fm, Fm, fM are all interpreted by the instrument in the same way).

Compound headers

The instrument implements compound headers, which allows a complex set of commands to be built up from a small set of basic elements in a 'tree and branch' structure. The elements of a compound header are separated by a colon (:). Spaces are not allowed within a header.

Special rules apply when more than one compound header is used in one message. When the separator ';' is encountered, all headers except the trailing element of the previous header in the message are assumed to precede the following header, for example:

```
AM:DEPTH 30PCT:ON
```

is equivalent to the two commands:

```
AM:DEPTH 30PCT
```

This does not apply to common commands (*RST etc.). The rule may be overridden by preceding a header with a colon, for example:

```
AM:ON::FM:ON
```

and AM:ON

Most main functions have a short form of header, which may be used for clarity and brevity in simple messages, for example:

CFRQ 1.25GHZ is the same as CFRQ:VALUE 1.25GHZ

Program data

Data can take many forms, as follows:

Decimal Numeric Data is a flexible numeric format, which encompasses integer, fixed point and floating point (mantissa and exponent) representations. Data is rounded to a resolution appropriate to the function. Decimal data can, in most cases, be followed by the appropriate units. If no units are present, the specified default units are assumed.

Character Data is an alphanumeric word.

String Data consists of a number of 7-bit ASCII characters enclosed in quotes; either a pair of single ('ASCII 39') or double ("ASCII 34") quotes may be used.

Some commands can accept Multiple Data items, which are separated by commas, for example MODE FM,AM.

Message exchange protocol

The controller should not attempt to read a response until it has sent the entire query message (terminated by EOM). Also, it should not start to send a new message until it has read the entire response (terminated by EOM). The query message may contain more than one query message unit, but only one response message (containing several response message units) is generated.

Failure to follow the protocol will generate a query error:

INTERRUPTED (error 450) occurs when the controller starts to send a new message before having read the response to a preceding query.

UNTERMINATED (error 451) occurs when the controller attempts to read a response without having sent a query.

DEADLOCK (error 452) can only occur if the input and output buffers are both filled by the controller having sent an extra long message containing several query message units.

These instruments have an input buffer of 256 characters and an output buffer of 256 characters.

Remote/local operation

When the instrument is addressed by the controller it will enter its remote mode and the screen will display the *[REM]* annunciator. Only one key, the soft key *[Go To Local]*, will have any effect. Pressing this key returns the unit to normal manual operation, unless Local Lockout has been asserted by the controller.

Common commands and queries (IEEE 488.2)

The IEEE 488.2 standard defines a set of common commands and queries that implement common system functions.

Common command and query mnemonics are preceded by an asterisk (*) to distinguish them from device-dependent data such as instrument programming strings. The following common commands and queries are implemented in the instrument:

Mnemonic	Name and Description
*IDN?	Identification Query. Returns an arbitrary ASCII response comprising four data fields in the format:
	<pre><manufacturer>,<model>,<serial number="">,<software and="" issue="" number="" part="">.</software></serial></model></manufacturer></pre>
where: <manufacturer> is IFR, <model> is the instrument model number, which is 2026A <serial number=""> is the instrument serial number in the form nnnnn/nnn, where n is digit in the range 0 to 9. <software and="" issue="" number="" part=""> is in the form nnnnn/nnn,nn, where n ASCII digit in the range 0 to 9.</software></serial></model></manufacturer>	
Example:	IFR,2026B,202601/001,44540/044/01.00 <eom></eom>
	Option Identification Query. Returns an arbitrary ASCII response containing a data field for each fitted option in the format:
	<pre><option a="">,<option b="">, ,<option n=""><eom></eom></option></option></option></pre>
	Option 1: 3 SOURCE GENERATOR Option 3: HIGH STABILITY OCXO Option 4: REAR PANEL CONNECTORS If no options are fitted, ASCII '0' is returned

Example: 3 SOURCE GENERATOR, HIGH STABILITY OCXO<EOM>

.

Note

Because an Arbitrary ASCII Response ends with the Response Message Terminator (<EOM>) either *IDN? or *OPT? must be the last Query Message Unit in a Program Message.

*RST	Reset Command. Sets the instrument functions to the factory default power up state.
*TST?	Self Test Query. Returns a '0' when the GPIB interface and processor are operating.
*OPC	Operation Complete Command. Sets the Operation Complete bit in the Standard Event Status Register when execution of the preceding operation is complete.
*OPC?	Operation Complete Query. Returns a '1' when the preceding operation has been completed.
*WAI	Wait to Continue Command. Inhibits execution of an overlapped command until the execution of the preceding operation has been completed.
*TRG	Trigger Command. Equivalent to Group Execute Trigger.
*STB?	Read Status Byte Query. Returns the value of the Status Byte as an nr1 number $(0-255)$.
*SRE <nrf></nrf>	Service Request Enable Command. Sets the Service Request Enable Register.
*SRE?	Service Request Enable Query. Returns the value of the Service Request Enable Register as nr1.
*ESR?	Standard Event Status Register Query. Returns the value of the Status Event Status Register as nr1.
*ESE <nrf></nrf>	Standard Event Status Enable Command. Sets the Standard Event Enable Register.
*ESE?	Standard Event Status Enable Query. Returns the value of the Standard Event Status Enable Register as nr1.
*CLS	Clear Status Command. Clears all the Status Event registers and clears the Error Queue. Does not affect the Enable Registers.

Device-dependent commands

The following list describes the features of the device-dependent mnemonics for the instrument together with simple examples of their use within each major section (Carrier frequency, RF level, etc.) The root mnemonic is listed first followed by the lower level mnemonics. Each group is followed by a list of requirements for data type and suffix.

In addition to the normal listen commands the instrument accepts query commands, which cause it to prepare a message that will be sent to the controller when the instrument is next addressed to talk. For each query an example of a response is given. Where responses are similar for a group of queries not all are listed. Some queries can produce more than one type of response – an example of each is usually given.

In the list that follows, the abbreviations <char>, <nrf> and <str> have the following meanings:

<char> = Character Program Data

<nrf> = Decimal Numeric Program Data

<str> = String Program Data

Where the data format is Decimal Numeric Program Data, the value may be expressed as a signed or unsigned number in any of the following formats:

nr1: Decimal integer: for example, 1234 or -567

nr2: Floating point number: for example, 1.234 or -56.789

nr3: Floating point number with exponent: for example, 1.2345E5 or -12.47E-8

Default settings

These are the settings assigned to instrument functions in the following cases:

- (i) Power-up to factory default settings.
- (ii) Execution of *RST command.
- (iii) Pressing [Factory Recall] on the Memory Recall Menu.

Source selection

SOURCE Select RF Source A, B or C as current source. When a source is selected, the

source-specific commands and queries will then apply to that source.

Data type: Character Program Data (A, B or C)

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

SOURCE? Prepares message containing information on the current RF Source selection

in the following format:

:SOURCE < mode>

where: <mode> is character program data indicating the current source

(A, B or C).

Example: :SOURCE B

Combiner mode

CMODE Set the combined output mode. The combinations are as follows:

(where A, B and C refer to sources A, B and C respectively)

A+B, B+C, A+C, A+B+C, A, B, C, OFF

Data type: Character Program Data (A, B, C, AB, BC, AC, ABC, OFF)

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Example: : CMODE ABC

CMODE? Prepares message containing information on the combined output mode

setting in the following format:

: CMODE < mode>

Example: : CMODE ABC

Coupling (carrier frequency and RF level)

COUPLING [not used alone]
:MODE Set coupling mode

Data type: Character Program Data (combinations of CFRQAB, CFRQAC, RFLVAB

and RFLVAC, or DISABLED. See table below.)

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

VALID COUPLING MODES

CFRQAB: Enable Carrier Frequency coupling between sources A and B. CFRQAC: Enable Carrier Frequency coupling between sources A and C.

RFLVAB: Enable RF Level coupling between sources A and B. RFLVAC: Enable RF Level coupling between sources A and C.

DISABLED: Disable all coupling.

Note: Order is not important, for example CFRQAC, RFLVAB is equivalent

to RFLVAB, CFRQAC.

To couple the Carrier Frequency or RF Level of all three sources, :MODE must contain the coupling modes in the same string, separated

by a comma; for example, CFRQAB, CFRQAC.

:CFRQAB or :CFRQAC

:MODE Select HARMonic or SUBHARMonic relationship

> Data type: Character Program Data (either HARM or SUBHARM))

Allowed suffices: Default suffix: None

:HARM Set Harmonic for carrier frequency coupling relationship :SUBHARM Set Sub-harmonic for carrier frequency coupling relationship

> Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: None Default suffix: None

:OFFSET Set Frequency Offset for carrier frequency coupling relationship

> Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data Any one of: GHZ, MHZ, KHZ or HZ Allowed suffices:

Default suffix: HZ.

:RFLVAB or :RFLVAC

:OFFSET Set Level Offset for RF Level coupling relationship

> Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: DB Default suffix: DB

> Example: :COUPLING:MODE RFLVAB, RFLVAC (couples sources A, B and C) (couples sources A and B)

:COUPLING:MODE RFLVAB

Prepares message containing information on the Coupling Mode in the **COUPLING?**

following format:

:COUPLING:MODE <mode>

where: <mode> is character program data indicating the coupling

mode selections.

Example: :COUPLING:MODE CFRQAC, RFLVAC

COUPLING:CFRQAB? or COUPLING:CFRQAC?

Prepares message containing information on the carrier frequency coupling

relationship in one of the following formats:

:COUPLING:CFRQAB:MODE <mode>;HARM <nr1>;SUBHARM

<nr1>;OFFSET <nr2>

:COUPLING:CFRQAC:MODE <mode>;HARM <nr1>;SUBHARM

<nr1>;OFFSET <nr2>

where: <mode> is character program data indicating HARMonic or

SUBHARMonic selection.

Example: :COUPLING:CFRQAC:MODE SUBHARM; HARM 2; SUBHARM 6;

OFFSET 200000.0

COUPLING:RFLVAB? or COUPLING:RFLVAC?

Prepares message containing information on the RF level coupling relationship

in one of the following formats:

:COUPLING:RFLVAB:OFFSET <nr2> :COUPLING:RFLVAC:OFFSET <nr2>

Example: :COUPLING:RFLVAB:OFFSET 3.5

Carrier frequency (source-specific)

CFRQ Set Carrier Frequency (short form)

:VALUE Set Carrier Frequency
:INC Set Carrier Frequency step

Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: Any one of: GHZ, MHZ, KHZ or HZ

Default suffix: HZ

:UP Go UP one step
:DN Go DOWN one step
:RETN Return to original setting

:XFER Transfer current value to be the new setting

Data type: None

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

:PHASE Adjust Phase Offset of Carrier in degrees

Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: DEG

Default suffix: DEG

Examples: CFRQ: VALUE 2.54MHZ; INC 10KHZ

CFRQ:UP;XFER

CFRQ? Prepares message containing information on Carrier Frequency setting in the

following format:

:CFRQ:VALUE <nr2>; INC <nr2>

Example: :CFRQ:VALUE 1000000000.0;INC 25000.0

RF level (source-specific)

RFLV Set RF Output Level (short form)

:VALUE Set RF Output Level

Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: Any one of: DBM, DBV, DBMV, DBUV, V, MV, UV OR NV.

Default suffix: DBM unless changed by UNITS command

:INC Set RF Level step (dB)

Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: DB only

Default suffix: DB

:UP Go UP one step
:DN Go DOWN one step
:RETN Return to original setting

:XFER Transfer current value to be the new setting

:ON Turn RF Output ON
:OFF Turn RF Output OFF

Data type: None

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

:TYPE Selects EMF or PD for voltage related units

Data type: Character Program Data (EMF or PD)

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

:UNITS Select default RF level units.

Data type: Character Program Data (DBM, DBV, DBMV, DBUV, V, MV or UV)

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Examples: :RFLV:VALUE -27.3DBM;ON

:RFLV:TYPE PD; VALUE 1.23UV

RFLV? Prepares message containing information on RF Level setting in the following

format:

: RFLV: UNITS < unit>; TYPE < type>; VALUE < nr2>; INC < nr2>; < status>; < type>; < type>;

where: <unit> is character program data defining the default RF level

units (DBM, DBV, DBMV, DBUV, V, MV or UV), <type> is character program data indicating EMF or PD and <status> is a program mnemonic indicating whether the RF output is ON or

OFF

Examples: :RFLV:UNITS DBM; TYPE PD; VALUE -103.5; INC 2.0; ON

:RFLV:UNITS DBV;TYPE EMF; VALUE -83.2; INC 0.5; ON

Modulation mode (source-specific)

MODE Set modulation mode

Character Program Data (valid combinations of AM, FM, PM, FSK2L,

FSK4L or PULSE. See table below.)

Allowed suffices: None Default suffix: None

Examples:

:MODE AM, FM :MODE FM, PULSE

VALID MODE COMBINATIONS TABLE

AM [,PULSE] FM [,PULSE] PM [,PULSE] AM,FM [,PULSE] AM,PM [,PULSE] FSK2L [,PULSE] FSK4L [,PULSE]

Note...

Order is not important, for example AM,FM is equivalent to FM,AM. Pulse modulation can be used with any of the

AM,FM,PM,FSK2L and FSK4L modes.

FSK2L and FSK4L parameters are controlled using the FM

commands

MODE? Prepares message containing information on Modulation Mode in the

> following format: :MODE <mode>

where: <mode> is character program data indicating the modulation mode

Example: :MODE AM, FM

Modulation control (source-specific)

MOD [not used alone]

:ON Turn modulation globally ON :OFF Turn modulation globally OFF

> Examples: :MOD:ON

:MOD:OFF

MOD? Prepares message containing information on Modulation Control in the

following format:

:MOD:<status>

<status> is a program mnemonic indicating whether the where:

Modulation is globally ON or OFF

Example: :MOD:ON

Frequency modulation (and FSK) (source-specific)

FM or FM1 or FM2 Set FM Deviation (short form)

:DEVN Set FM Deviation :INC Set FM step size

> Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: Any one of: GHZ, MHZ, KHZ or HZ

Default suffix:

:<src> Select modulation source where <src> is any one of: INT, EXTAC, EXTALC,

or EXTDC

:ON Turn FM ON (locally) :OFF Turn FM OFF (locally) :UP Go UP one step :DN Go DOWN one step :RETN Return to original setting

:XFER Transfer current value to be the new setting

> Data type: None Allowed suffices: None Default suffix: None

> > Examples:

:FM:DEVN 25KHZ;INT;ON :FM1:DEVN 15KHZ;INC 1KHZ;EXTDC

:MODF Set FM modulation oscillator frequency (short form)

Set FM modulation oscillator frequency :VALUE

:INC Set FM modulation oscillator frequency step size

> Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data Allowed suffices: Any one of: GHZ, MHZ, KHZ or HZ

Default suffix:

Go UP one step :UP Go DOWN one step :DN Return to original setting :RETN

:XFER Transfer current value to be the new setting

Select sinusoidal waveform :SIN Select triangle waveform :TRI :SQR Select square waveform

> Data type: None Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Set phase offset of modulation oscillator relative to current phase :PHASE

> Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

DEG Allowed suffices: DEG Default suffix:

> Examples: :FM2:MODF:VALUE 1.5KHZ;SIN

:FM:MODF:PHASE 1.2DEG

DCFMNL Perform DC FM null operation

Data type: None
Allowed suffices: None
Default suffix: None

Example: : DCFMNL

FM? or FM1? or FM2?

Prepares message containing information on FM setting in one of the

following formats:

:FM:DEVN <nr2>;<src>;<status>;INC <nr2> :FM1:DEVN <nr2>;<src>;<status>;INC <nr2> :FM2:DEVN <nr2>;<src>;<status>;INC <nr2>

where: <src> is a program mnemonic representing the source of the

modulation signal and <status> is a program mnemonic indicating whether the frequency modulation is locally ON or

OFF

Example: :FM1:DEVN 25000.0;INT;ON;INC 1000.0

FM:MODF? or FM1:MODF? or FM2:MODF?

Prepares message containing information on FM modulation oscillator setting

in one of the following formats:

:FM:MODF:VALUE <nr2>;<shape>;INC <nr2>
:FM1:MODF:VALUE <nr2>;<shape>;INC <nr2>
:FM2:MODF:VALUE <nr2>;<shape>;INC <nr2>

where: <shape> is a program mnemonic representing the waveform

shape

Example: :FM1:MODF:VALUE 5750.00;SIN;INC 1000.00

Phase modulation (source-specific)

PM or PM1 or PM2 Set Phase Modulation Deviation (short form)

:DEVN Set Phase Modulation Deviation
:INC Set Phase Modulation step size

Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: RAD

Default suffix: RAD

:<src> Select modulation source where <src> is any one of: INT, EXTAC, EXTALC,

or EXTDC

:ON Turn PM ON (locally)
:OFF Turn PM OFF (locally)
:UP Go UP one step
:DN Go DOWN one step
:RETN Return to original setting

:XFER Transfer current value to be the new setting

Data type: None
Allowed suffices: None
Default suffix: None

Examples: PM:DEVN 2.38RAD; INT; ON

PM1:DEVN 1.5RAD;INC 0.1RAD;EXTAC

:MODF Set PM modulation oscillator frequency (short form)

:VALUE Set PM modulation oscillator frequency

:INC Set PM modulation oscillator frequency step size

Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data
Any one of: GHZ, MHZ, KHZ or HZ

Allowed suffices:

Default suffix:

:UP Go UP one step
:DN Go DOWN one step
:RETN Return to original setting

:XFER Transfer current value to be the new setting

:SIN Select sinusoidal waveform
:TRI Select triangle waveform
:SQR Select square waveform

Data type: None
None
None
None

Default suffix:

:PHASE Set phase offset of modulation oscillator relative to current phase

Examples: :PM1:MODF:VALUE 10.5KHZ;SQR

:PM2:MODF:PHASE 2.0DEG

PM? or PM1? or PM2? Prepares message containing information on Phase Modulation setting in one

of the following formats:

:PM:DEVN <nr2>;<src>;<status>;INC <nr2>
:PM1:DEVN <nr2>;<src>;<status>;INC <nr2>
:PM2:DEVN <nr2>;<src>;<status>;INC <nr2>

where <src> is a program mnemoni

re <src> is a program mnemonic representing the source of the modulation signal and <status> is a program mnemonic indicating whether the phase modulation is locally ON or

OFF

Example: :PM2:DEVN 2.30;INT;OFF;INC 0.05

PM:MODF? or PM1:MODF? or PM2:MODF?

Prepares message containing information on PM modulation oscillator setting in one of the following formats:

:PM:MODF:VALUE <nr2>;<shape>;INC <nr2>
:PM1:MODF:VALUE <nr2>;<shape>;INC <nr2>
:PM2:MODF:VALUE <nr2>;<shape>;INC <nr2>

where: <shape> is a program mnemonic representing the waveform

shape

Example: :PM2:MODF:VALUE 2500.00;TRI;INC 500.00

Amplitude modulation (source-specific)

AM or AM1 or AM2 Set AM Depth (short form)

:DEPTH Set AM Depth
:INC Set AM step size

Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: PCT

Default suffix: PCT

:<src> Select modulation source where <src> is any one of: INT, EXTAC, EXTALC,

or EXTDC

:ON Turn AM ON (locally)
:OFF Turn AM OFF (locally)
:UP Go UP one step
:DN Go DOWN one step
:RETN Return to original setting

:XFER Transfer current value to be the new setting

Data type: None
Allowed suffices: None
Default suffix: None

Examples: :AM:DEPTH 30.5PCT; EXTAC; ON

:AM1:DEPTH 40PCT;INT;OFF

:MODF Set AM modulation oscillator frequency (short form)

:VALUE Set AM modulation oscillator frequency

:INC Set AM modulation oscillator frequency step size

Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data
Any one of: GHZ, MHZ, KHZ or HZ

Allowed suffices:

Default suffix: HZ

:UP Go UP one step:DN Go DOWN one step:RETN Return to original setting

:XFER Transfer current value to be the new setting

:SIN Select sinusoidal waveform
:TRI Select triangle waveform
:SQR Select square waveform

Data type: None None None

Default suffix: None

:PHASE Set phase offset of modulation oscillator relative to current phase

Examples: :AM2:MODF:VALUE 15.5KHZ;TRI;INC 500HZ

:AM:MODF:PHASE 5DEG

AM? or AM1? or AM2?

Prepares message containing information on Amplitude Modulation setting in one of the following formats:

:AM:DEPTH <nr2>;<src>;<status>;INC <nr2> :AM1:DEPTH <nr2>;<src>;<status>;INC <nr2>

:AM2:DEPTH <nr2>;<src>;<status>;INC <nr2>

where <src> is a program mnemonic representing the source of the

modulation signal and <status> is a program mnemonic indicating whether the amplitude modulation is locally ON or

OFF

Example: :AM1:DEPTH 56.6;INT;ON;INC 5.0

AM:MODF? or AM1:MODF? or AM2:MODF?

Prepares message containing information on AM modulation oscillator setting

in one of the following formats:

:AM:MODF:VALUE <nr2>;<shape>;INC <nr2>
:AM1:MODF:VALUE <nr2>;<shape>;INC <nr2>
:AM2:MODF:VALUE <nr2>;<shape>;INC <nr2>

where: <shape> is a program mnemonic representing the waveform

shape

Example: :AM:MODF:VALUE 5000.00;TRI;INC 1000.00

Pulse modulation (source-specific)

PULSE Not used alone.

Note that :PULSE:ON and :PULSE:OFF are invalid when used with

Option 118.

:ON Turn Pulse modulation ON
:OFF Turn Pulse modulation OFF

Data type: None Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Examples: : PULSE:ON : PULSE:OFF

PULSE? Prepares message containing information on Pulse Modulation setting in the

following format:

:PULSE:<status>

where: <status> is a program mnemonic indicating whether the pulse

modulation is ON or OFF

Note that :PULSE? always returns :PULSE:ON when used with

Option 118.

Examples: : PULSE:ON

: PULSE: OFF

To enable pulse modulation:

Select any modulation mode together with pulse: for example, : MODE AM, PULSE (page 4-15).

Turn pulse modulation on — : PULSE: ON (this command is valid for instruments that do not contain Option 118).

Turn the AM off by sending : AM: OFF (page 4-20). This disables the AM but leaves pulse modulation enabled.

To disable pulse modulation:

Turn pulse modulation off — : PULSE: OFF (this command is valid for instruments that do not contain Option 118) or

set a new modulation mode without pulse (for example, :MODE:AM). This command is valid for all instruments.

Memory – store

[not used alone]

:CFRQ Carrier Freq Store 0-99 Full Store 0-99 :FULL :RAM RAM Store 0-99

> Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: None Default suffix: None

> :STO:FULL 45 :STO:CFRQ 16 Examples:

Memory - recall **RCL**

[not used alone]

:CFRQ Recall Carrier Freq Store 0-99 :FULL Recall Full Store 0-99 :RAM Recall RAM Store 0-99

> Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: Default suffix: None

> :RCL:FULL 7
> :RCL:RAM 83 Examples:

Memory - erase **ERASE**

[not used alone]

Erase all Carrier Freq Stores (0-99) :CFRQ

Erase all Full Stores (0-99) :FULL Erase all RAM Stores (0-99) :RAM

Erase all Stores (Carrier, Full and RAM stores) :ALL

> Data type: None

None Allowed suffices: Default suffix: None

> :ERASE:FULL :ERASE:ALL Examples:

Memory – protection

MPROT [not used alone]

:CFRQ [not used alone]

:START Set the start of the Carrier Freq Stores memory block, which is to be

protected/unprotected.

:STOP Set the end of the Carrier Freq Stores memory block, which is to be

protected/unprotected.

Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

:ON Set memory protection ON (that is, write-protected) for the selected Carrier

Freq Stores memory block.

:OFF Set memory protection OFF (that is, not write-protected) for the selected

Carrier Freq Stores memory block.

Data type: None
Allowed suffices: None
Default suffix: None

:FULL [not used alone]

:START Set the start of the Full Stores memory block, which is to be

protected/unprotected.

:STOP Set the end of the Full Stores memory block, which is to be

protected/unprotected.

Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

:ON Set memory protection ON (that is, write-protected) for the selected Full

Stores memory block.

:OFF Set memory protection OFF (that is, not write-protected) for the selected Full

Stores memory block.

Data type: None
Allowed suffices: None
Default suffix: None

:RAM [not used alone]

:START Set the start of the RAM Stores memory block, which is to be

protected/unprotected.

:STOP Set the end of the RAM Stores memory block, which is to be

protected/unprotected.

Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

:ON Set memory protection ON (that is, write-protected) for the selected RAM

Stores memory block.

:OFF Set memory protection OFF (that is, not write-protected) for the selected RAM

Stores memory block.

Data type: None

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Examples: :MPROT:CFRQ:START 50;STOP 99;ON

:MPROT:FULL:OFF

Sweep operation

SWEEP [not used alone]

:CFRQ Optional command (may be omitted)

:START Set Start Frequency :STOP Set Stop Frequency

:INC Set Carrier Frequency sweep step size

Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: Any one of: GHZ, MHZ, KHZ or HZ

Default suffix: HZ

:TIME Select time per sweep step

Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: MS, S

Default suffix: MS

Example: :SWEEP:CFRQ:START 100KHZ;STOP 500KHZ;INC

100HZ; TIME 60MS

SWEEP:CFRQ? Prepares message containing information on Carrier Frequency Sweep settings

in the following format:

:SWEEP:CFRQ:START < nr2 > ;STOP < nr2 > ;INC < nr2 > ;TIME < nr2 > ;

Example: :SWEEP:CFRQ:START 1230000.0;STOP 1330000.0;INC

100.0; TIME 20.0

Sweep mode

Note that for triggering the order of priority is as follows:

FSK logic input Memory recall Sweep trigger

Therefore ensure that FSK is not enabled, otherwise selecting sweep triggering will have no effect.

SWEEP [not used alone]

:SOURCE Select swept source (source A, B or C or sweep DISABLED)

Data type: Character Program Data (either A, B, C or DISABLED)

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Example: :SWEEP:SOURCE B

:MODE Select Mode of operation for Sweep generator (single or continuous)

Data type: Character Program Data (either SNGL or CONT)

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Example: :SWEEP:MODE SNGL

:TRIG Select trigger mode

Data type: Character Program Data (any one of OFF, START, STARTSTOP, STEP)

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Example: :SWEEP:TRIG STARTSTOP

SWEEP? Prepares message containing information on Sweep Source, Mode and Trigger

in the following format:

:SWEEP:SOURCE <source>;MODE <mode>;TRIG <trig>

where: <source> is character program data indicating the sweep

source selection, <mode> is character program data indicating the sweep mode selected, and <trig> is character

program data indicating the trigger type selected.

Example: :SWEEP:SOURCE A; MODE CONT; TRIG STEP

Sweep control

SWEEP [not used alone]
:GO Commence Sweep

:HALT Pause Sweep :CONT Continue Sweep

:RESET Reset sweep to Start Value :RETN Return to original setting

:XFER Transfer current value as the new setting
:UP Go UP one sweep step while paused
:DN Go DOWN one sweep step while paused

Data type: None

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Examples: :SWEEP:GO

:SWEEP:RESET

Miscellaneous commands (source-specific)

Reset reverse power protection trip (short form)

:RESET Reset RPP trip for current source.

Data type: None

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Example: :RPP:RESET

RPP:TRIPPED? Prepares message containing information on whether the RPP Circuitry of the

current source is currently tripped in the following format:

<nr1>

(0 = not tripped, 1 = tripped)

Example: 1

RPP:COUNT? Prepares message containing information on the number of times the RPP

Circuitry of the current source has tripped in the following format: <nr1>

Example: 3

ATTEN [not used alone]

:LOCK Lock the Attenuators of the current source.
:UNLOCK Unlock the Attenuators of the current source.

Data type: None

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Example: :ATTEN:LOCK

ATTEN? Prepares message containing information on whether the Attenuators of the

current source are locked or unlocked in the following format:

:ATTEN:<status>

where <status> is a program mnemonic indicating whether the attenuators

are locked or unlocked

Example: :ATTEN:LOCK

DISPLAY Selects the A, B or C source or Summary screen for display.

Data type: Character Program Data (A, B, C, S)

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Example: :DISPLAY A

Miscellaneous commands (not source-specific)

ERROR? Prepares message relating to the next error in the error queue in the following

format:

<nr1>, <string>

Where <string> is a descriptive error message. The numeric value returned is that of the next error number, or 0 if the queue is empty, or 399 if the queue is full. Errors with numbers in the range 1000–1999 are specific to source A, and 2000–2999 to source B and 3000–3999 to source C. Error numbers

between 0 and 999 are not source-specific.

Example: 1100, "Carrier limit"

GPIB

Set the GPIB Address (between 0 and 30 inclusive)

Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Example: :GPIB 7

IMPEDANCE Set 50Ω or 75Ω adapter mode for all sources.

Data type: Character program data (Z50R or Z75R)

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Example: :IMPEDANCE Z75R

IMPEDANCE?

Prepares message containing information on which adapter mode is selected in

the following format:

:IMPEDANCE <char>

Example: :IMPEDANCE Z75R

FSTD

Select internal or external frequency standard

Data type: Character program data (any one of INT, EXT10DIR, EXT11ND, EXT10IND

or INT10OUT)

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Examples: :FSTD INT

:FSTD EXT10IND

FSTD?

Prepares message containing information on frequency standard selection in

the format:

:FSTD <char>

Example: :FSTD EXT10IND

BLANK [not used alone]

:ON Blank the following display parameters: Carrier Frequency, RF Level,

Modulation Depth and Deviations, and Modulation Frequency

:OFF Turn the blanking off.

Data type: None
Allowed suffices: None
Default suffix: None

Examples: BLANK: ON

BLANK:OFF

REMOTE OPERATION

BLANK?Prepares message containing information on the display blanking setting in the

following format:

:BLANK:<state>

where: <state> is program mnemonic indicating whether the blanking is ON

or OFF

Example: :BLANK:OFF

CONTRAST Sets the LCD contrast, over a scale of 0 to 31.

Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: none

Default suffix: none

Example: :CONTRAST 16

CONTRAST? Prepares message containing information on LCD contrast setting in the

following format:

:CONTRAST <nr1>

Example: :CONTRAST 23

BRIGHTNESS Sets the LCD brightness to DIM, MEDIUM or BRIGHT.

Data type: Character Program Data

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Example: :BRIGHTNESS MEDIUM

BRIGHTNESS? Prepares message containing information on LCD brightness setting in the

following format:

: BRIGHTNESS < brightness >

where:

 brightness> is character program data indicating the brightness

level.

Example: :BRIGHTNESS BRIGHT

ELAPSED

:RESET Reset elapsed operating hours to zero

Data type: None
Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Example: :ELAPSED:RESET

ELAPSED? Prepares message containing information on elapsed operating hours since last

reset. Fractional part is in 15-minute intervals (0.25, 0.50, 0.75). Format is as

follows:

<nr2>

Example: 454.50

OPER?Prepares message containing information on total operating hours. Fractional

part is in 15-minute intervals (0.25, 0.50, 0.75). Format is as follows::

<nr2>

REMOTE OPERATION

Example: 1453.00

POWUP [not used alone]

:MODE Select the power up mode. The instrument can power up in either the factory-

preset mode or from a full store.

Data type: Character program data (FACTORY or MEMORY)

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

:FULL

Set the FULL store memory location for a memory power up.

Data type: Decimal Numeric Program Data

Allowed suffices: None

Default suffix: None

Example: : POWUP: MODE MEMORY

:POWUP:FULL 54

POWUP? Prepares message containing information on the instrument power up selection

in the following format::

:POWUP:MODE <mode>;FULL <nr1>

where: <mode> is character program data indicating the power up mode.

Example: : POWUP: MODE MEMORY; FULL 27

Status byte

The Status Byte provides information about events and conditions within the instrument. It may be read by a conventional Serial Poll or its value obtained as a response to the *STB? query. Bits 0 to 5 and bit 7 are each single-bit Summary Messages, which may be of two types (or not used at all).

- (i) Query Status a '1' indicates that an associated Queue is non-empty and has data available to be read.
- (ii) Status Register Summary reports the occurrence of an enabled event monitored by a Status Register Structure.

The Service Request Enable Register determines which of the bits can generate an SRQ; this register may be set by *SRE or read by *SRE?. If the bitwise -AND of the Status Byte and the Enable Register is non-zero the Flag Master Summary Status (<mss>) is True. Bit 6 of the Status byte value read by *STB? holds <mss>. However bit 6 of the Status Byte when serial polled is the Request For Service bit used to determine which device on the Bus has asserted SRQ, and is cleared by a Serial Poll.

The IEEE 488.2 Standard defines bit 4 as Message Available (<mav>), the Queue Summary for the Output Buffer, indicating whether any part of a Response Messages is available to be read. Bit 5 is the Event Summary Bit (<esb>), the Summary Message from the Standard Event Status Register.

In the 2026A/2026B, bit 7 is a Queue Summary for the Error Queue. Bits 1, 2, and 3 are Status summaries for the Instrument Status, Coupling Status and Hardware Status Registers. Bit 0 is unused.

The following is an explanation of how the Hardware Event Registers operate. Note that the Coupling and Instrument Event Registers operate in a similar fashion, albeit the Instrument Transition Filter uses negative-going transitions.

Each source (A, B and C) has its own Hardware Condition Register, Transition Filter, Hardware Status Register and Hardware Status Enable Register.

For a particular source, the status of the hardware is continuously monitored by the Hardware Condition Register. The Transition Filter determines which transition of the Hardware Condition Register data bits will set the corresponding bit in the Hardware Status Register. In the case of the Hardware Registers, a positive-going transition will set the bits.

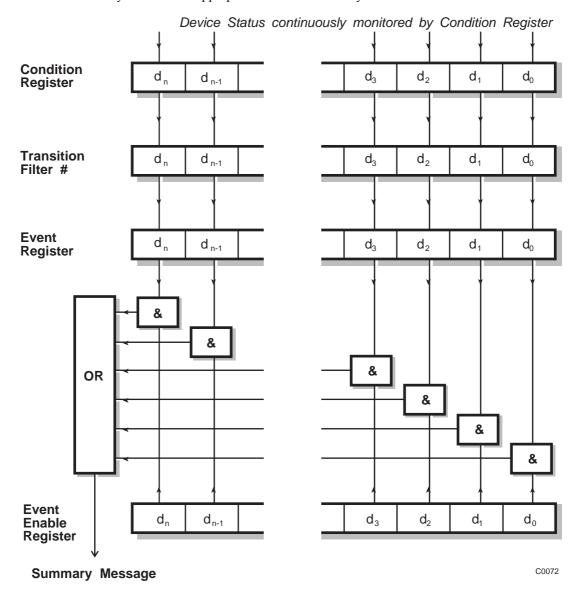
The bits in the Hardware Status Register are latched. Once set they remain set, regardless of subsequent changes in the associated condition bit until the Hardware Status Register is cleared by being read (SOURCE B HSR?) or by the *CLS common command. Once cleared, a Hardware Status Register bit will only be set again if a positive-going change in the Hardware Condition bit occurs.

The Hardware Status Enable Register may be written to and read from. This register is bitwise-ANDed with the Hardware Status Register and if the result is non-zero the Summary Message is true, otherwise the Summary Message is false. The Hardware Status Enable Register is not affected by *CLS but is however clear at power-on.

The Summary Messages of each source are logically ORed, resulting in a combined Summary Message. This combined Summary Message is reported in the Status Byte.

Status data structure – register model

Below is a generalized model of the Register Set, which funnels the monitored data into a single summary bit to set the appropriate bit in the Status Byte.



Note

The Device Status is continuously monitored by the Condition Register. If a Query to read a Condition Register is provided, the response represents the Status of the instrument at the moment the response is generated. A Condition Register cannot be written to.

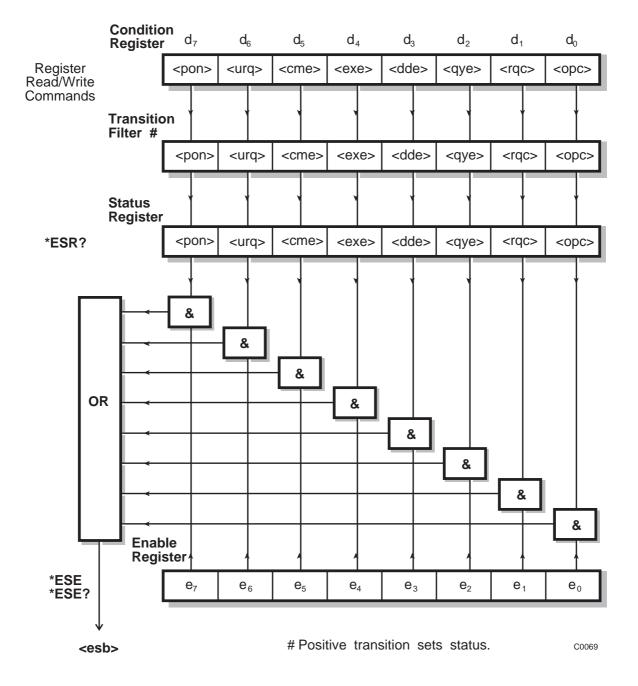
The Transition Filter determines which transition of the Condition Register data bits will set the corresponding bit in the Event Register. Either positive-going, negative-going or both transitions can set bits in an Event Register. But in this instrument the Transition Filters are pre-set as either Positive or Negative, as described in the following pages.

The bits in an Event Register are "latched". Once set they remain set, regardless of subsequent changes in the associated condition bit until the Event Register is cleared by being read or by the *CLS common command. Once cleared, an Event Register bit will only be set again if the appropriate change in the Condition bit occurs.

The Event Enable Register may be both written to and read from. It is bitwise AND-ed with the Event Register and if the result is non-zero the Summary Message is true, otherwise the Summary Message is false. Enable Registers are not affected by *CLS but are however clear at power-on.

Standard event registers

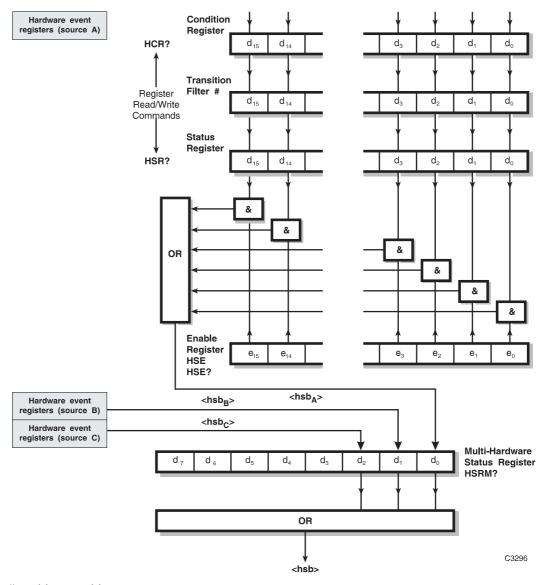
This Register is defined by IEEE 488.2 and each bit has the meaning shown below:



<pon></pon>	power on
<urq></urq>	user request – used by screen edit facility
<cme></cme>	command error
<exe></exe>	execution error
<dde></dde>	device-dependent error
<qye></qye>	query error
<rqc></rqc>	request control – not implemented in this product
<ope></ope>	operation complete – set in response to the *OPC command for synchronization.
<esb></esb>	standard event register summary bit

Hardware event registers

These are device-dependent registers and the bits have meanings as shown in the list at the bottom of the page. Each source (A, B and C) has its own set of registers, from which its respective hardware event register summary bits are jointly summarized in the Status Byte.



Positive transition sets status

d_0	reverse-power protection tripped	d_8	filter unleveled
d_1	fractional-n loop low	d9	output unleveled
d_2	fractional-n loop high	d_{10}	high power amplifier failed
d_3	external standard missing	d_{11}	alc too high
d_4	external standard frequency too low	d_{12}	alc too low
d ₅	external standard frequency too high	d_{13}	dsp not responding
d_6	vxo loop low	d_{14}	rf level uncalibrated
d_7	vxo loop high	d_{15}	not used

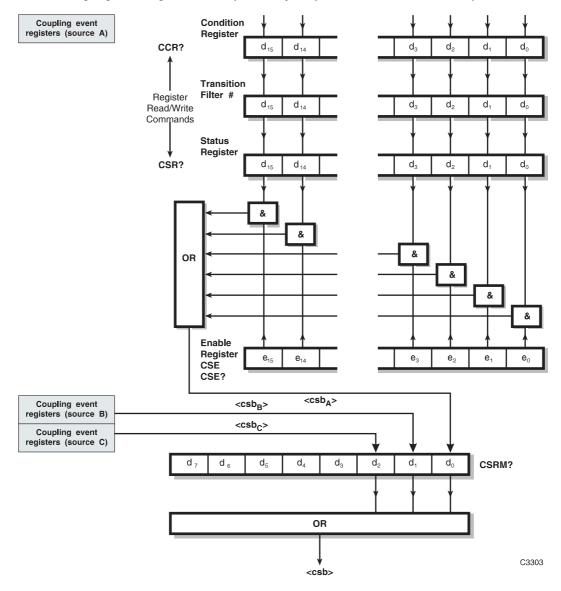
<hsb_A>,<hsb_B>,<hsb_C> hardware event register summary bits for each source (A, B and C)

<hsb> hardware event register summary bit (summarizes all sources).

To return status of d_3 , d_4 , d_5 when source selected is B or C, source A hardware status enable register HSE<nrf> must be set.

Coupling event registers

These are device-dependent registers and the bits have meanings as shown in the list at the bottom of the page. Each source (A, B and C) has its own set of registers, from which its respective coupling event register summary bits are jointly summarized in the Status Byte.



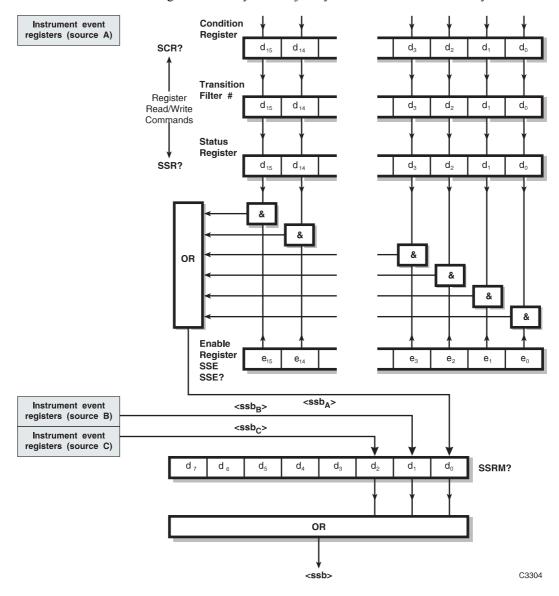
Positive transition sets status

d_0	rf level restricted by requested AM depth	d_8	not used
d_1	not used	d9	not used
d_2	not used	d_{10}	carrier limited by coupling
d_3	am2 depth restricted by requested am1 depth	d_{11}	offset limited by harmonic
d_4	fm2 deviation restricted by requested fm1 deviation	d_{12}	offset limited by sub-harmonic
d_5	pm2 deviation restricted by requested pm1 deviation	d_{13}	harmonic limited by offset
d_6	number of sweep steps restricted by other parameters	d_{14}	sub-harmonic limited by offset
d_7	not used	d ₁₅	not used

<csb $_A>,<$ csb $_B>,<$ csb $_C>$ coupling event register summary bits for each source (A, B and C) <csb> coupling event register summary bit (summarizes all sources).

Instrument event registers

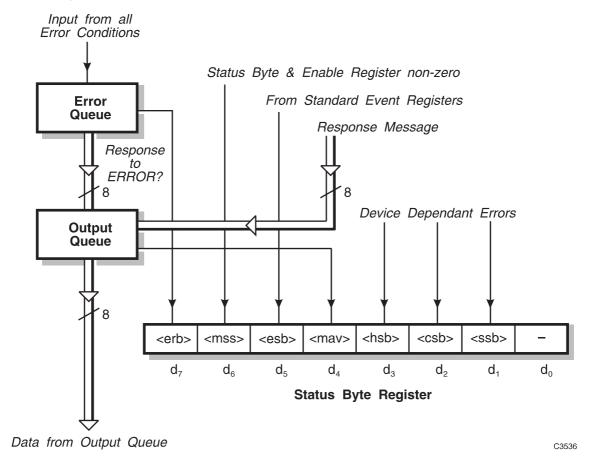
These are device-dependent registers and the bits have meanings as shown in the list at the bottom of the page. Each source (A, B and C) has its own set of registers, from which its respective instrument event register summary bits are jointly summarized in the Status Byte.



Negative transition sets status

d_0	sweep in progres	SS	end of sweep
d_1	not used		not used
d_2	selfcal in progres	ss	selfcal completed
d_3	de fm null in pro	gress	dc fm null completed
d ₄ -d ₁₅	not used		not used
$\langle ssb_A \rangle$	$<$ ssb $_B>$, $<$ ssb $_C>$	coupling event register summary bits for	or each source (A, B and C)
<ssb></ssb>		coupling event register summary bit (so	ummarizes all sources).

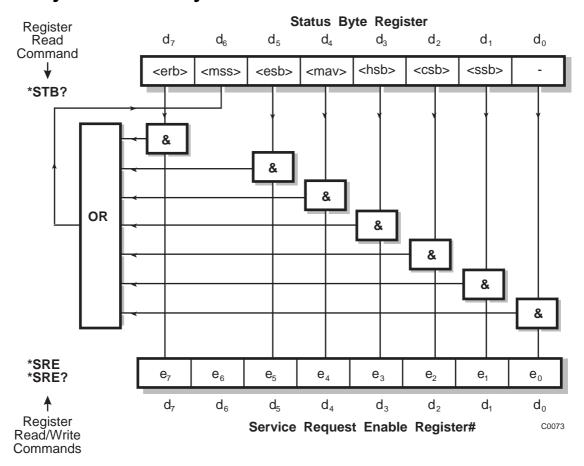
Queue flag details



The <mav> status bit is set when one or more bytes are available to be read from the Output Queue.

The <erb> status bit is set when one or more errors are present in the Error Queue. The ERROR? query will place a nr1 response message in the Output Queue representing the Error at the head of the queue. If the queue is empty, this message will be 0.

Status byte when read by *stb?



Bit 6 in this register ignores data sent by *SRE and always returns 0 in response to *SRE?

<rqs>, <esb> and <mav> are defined in IEEE 488.2

<erb> is a device-defined queue summary bit indicating that the error queue is non-empty.

<mss> is true when (Status Byte) AND (Enable register) > 0.

<esb> is the standard event register summary bit.

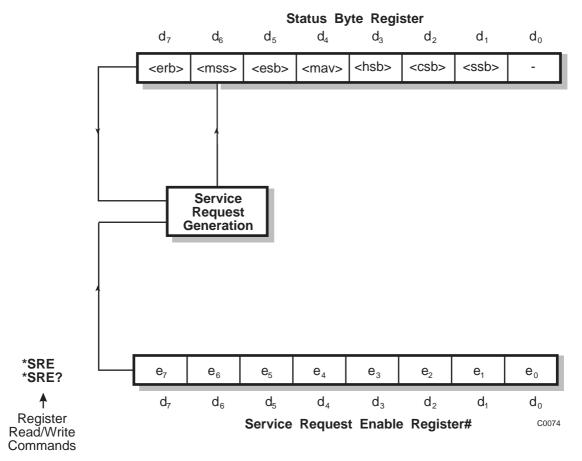
<may> is 'message available' indicating that the output queue is non-empty.

<hsb> is 'hardware status' summary bit <csb> is 'coupling status' summary bit is 'instrument status' summary bit

Note

The Status Byte Register is not cleared by the *STB? query.

Status byte when read by serial poll



Bit 6 in this register ignores data sent by *SRE and always returns 0 in response to *SRE?

<erb> is a device-defined queue summary bit indicating that the error queue is non-empty.

<rqs> is set by a request for service and is cleared by the poll.

<esb> is the standard event register summary bit.

<may> is 'message available' indicating that the output queue is non-empty.

<hsb> is 'hardware status' summary bit <csb> is 'coupling status' summary bit <ssb> is 'instrument status' summary bit

<rgs>, <esb> and <mav> are defined in IEEE 488.2

<rqs> (request for service) will produce an SRQ at the controller. It is set by a change to either the Status Byte or the Service Enable Register that results in a New Reason for Service. It is cleared when <mss> goes FALSE (meaning, no reason for service) or by Serial Poll.

Summary of status reporting commands and queries

*CLS Clears Status Registers and the Error Queue

*ESE<nrf> Writes to Standard Event Enable Register
*ESE? Reads from Standard Event Enable Register
*ESR? Reads from Standard Event Status Register

*SRE<nrf> Writes to Service Request Enable Register *SRE? Reads from Service Request Enable Register

***STB?** Reads from Status Byte Register

SOURCE A Select source A as current
SOURCE B Select source B as current
SOURCE C Select source C as current

CCR? Reads from Coupling Condition Register
CSE<nrf> Writes to Coupling Status Enable Register
CSE? Reads from Coupling Status Enable Register
CSR? Reads from Coupling Status Register

HCR?Reads from Hardware Condition RegisterHSEWrites to Hardware Status Enable RegisterHSE?Reads from Hardware Status Enable RegisterHSR?Reads from Hardware Status Register

SCR?Reads from Instrument Condition RegisterSSE<nrf>Writes to Instrument State Enable RegisterSSE?Reads from Instrument State Enable RegisterSSR?Reads from Instrument State Status Register

<nrf> Decimal Numeric Program Data

All of the above queries respond with a nr1 numeric format.

Chapter 5 BRIEF TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION

Introduction

The 2026A and B are multiple source generators that consist of two (or optionally, three) signal sources in one instrument. Each source is a fully functional RF signal generator with AM, FM, ΦM and pulse modulation capability. The 2026A covers the frequency range 10 kHz to 2.05 GHz, the 2026B covers the frequency range 10 kHz to 2.51 GHz. Output levels range from –140 dBm to +24 dBm. A block schematic for the instrument is shown in Fig. 5-1.

The block diagram shows the internal circuits of one of the sources, the C source, in detail. The A and B sources have the same configuration. Data from the AUXILIARY PORT and the instrument frequency standard are fed to all sources. RF output from each source is switched either directly to its individual RF OUTPUT socket or to the combiner then out to the COMBINED RF OUTPUT connector. An external signal from the EXT I/P socket can be combined with the internal sources.

Modulation

The carrier frequency of each signal source can be frequency, phase or amplitude modulated from internal or external modulation sources. The internal modulation source can be the sum of two signals and used in combination with an external modulation source connected to the front-panel EXT MOD INPUT connector. In addition to analog FM, 2-level and 4-level FSK signals are generated from external logic inputs to the AUXILIARY PORT connector.

Frequency generation

A voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO) in each signal source covering the frequency range 400 to 533 MHz is phase locked to a 10 MHz temperature-compensated crystal oscillator using a fractional-N synthesizer system. Additional frequency coverage is achieved by means of frequency division or multiplication. Low frequencies are generated by a beat frequency oscillator (BFO) system.

Display

The display is a high-definition dot-matrix liquid crystal panel with backlighting to cater for variations in ambient light conditions. The display contrast can be adjusted.

Control

The 2026A and B are menu-driven instruments. Main menus are displayed by the use of hard keys, and parameters are changed by means of soft keys, which change as the menu changes. Internal control of the instrument is achieved by a microprocessor that receives data from the various controls and sends instructions via an internal 8-bit data bus to the signal processing circuits.

Instruments can also be controlled by either the built-in General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB) or the RS-232 interface. The interfaces enable instruments to be used both as manually-operated bench-mounted instruments and as part of a fully automated test system. The RS-232 interface can also be used to reprogram the internal flash memory.

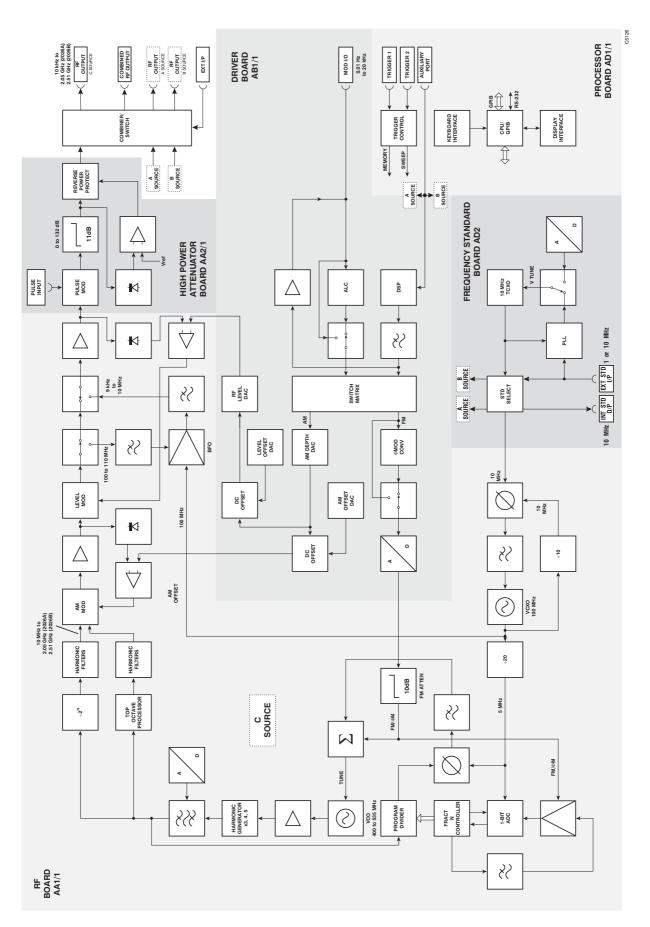


Fig. 5-1 Block diagram of 2026A and B (with the C source shown in detail)

Chapter 6 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Contents

	Introduction	
	Test precautions	
	Recommended test equipment	6-3
	Test procedures	6-5
	RF output	6-5
	Individual sources	
	Combined RF output	
	Carrier frequency accuracy	
	Spectral purity	
	Individual sources	
	Combined RF output	
	Internal FM	
	FM deviation and distortion	6-18
	FM scale shape	
	Carrier error	
	External FM frequency response (ALC off, DC coupled)	6-20
	External FM frequency response (ALC on)	
	Phase modulation	6-22
	Phase modulation	6-22
	Phase modulation flatness	6-22
	Amplitude modulation	
	AM depth and distortion	6-24
	AM scale shape	6-25
	External AM frequency response (ALC off, DC coupled)	
	Pulse modulation	6-27
	Pulse modulation RF level frequency response	6-27
	Pulse modulation on/off ratio	6-28
	Pulse modulation rise and fall time	6-29
	Modulation oscillator	6-30
	Modulation oscillator frequencies	6-30
	Modulation oscillator distortion and LF output flatness	6-31
	External frequency standard input	6-31
	Acceptance test results tables	6-33
List of ta	ıbles	
	Table 6-1 RF output at 0 dBm	6-33
	Table 6-2 RF output at +6 dBm.	
	Table 6-3 RF output at +7 dBm.	
	Table 6-4 RF output at +13 dBm.	
	Table 6-5 RF output at +24 dBm.	
	Table 6-6 ALC linearity at 2.6 MHz	
	Table 6-7 ALC linearity at 480.1 MHz	
	Table 6-8 ALC linearity at 2049 MHz (2026A) or 2509 MHz (2026B)	
	Table 6-9 Attenuator test at 2.6 MHz	
	Table 6-10 Attenuator test at 480.1 MHz	
	Table 6-11 Attenuator test at 1080.1 MHz	
	Table 6-12 Attenuator test at 1875.1 MHz	
	Table 6-13 Attenuator test at 2049 MHz (2026A) or 2509 MHz (2026B)	
	Table 6-14 Combined RF output at –18dBm	
	Table 6-15 Combined RF output at -8 dBm	
	Table 6-16 Combined RF output at +4 dBm	
	Table 6-17 Combined attenuator test at 2.6 MHz.	
	Table 6-18 Combined attenuator test at 480.1 MHz.	

ACCEPTANCE TESTING

	Combined attenuator test at 880.1 MHz.	
	Combined attenuator test at 1875.1 MHz	
Table 6-21	Combined attenuator test at 2049 MHz (2026A) or 2509 MHz (2026B)	6-53
	Carrier frequency tests	
	Carrier harmonic tests at –4 dBm.	
	Carrier harmonic tests at +6 dBm	
	Carrier harmonic tests at +7 dBm	
	Carrier harmonic tests at +18 dBm	
	Carrier non-harmonic tests	
	Residual FM test	
	SSB phase noise test	
	RF leakage test	
	Sources A/B intermod test	
	Sources A/C intermod test (Option 1 only)	
	Sources B/C intermod test (Option 1 only)	
	Isolation tests	
	Internal FM deviation and distortion tests at 100 kHz deviation	
Table 6-36	FM scale shape tests at 15 MHz carrier	6-62
Table 6-37	Carrier error test at 1.2 GHz, FM deviation 100 kHz	6-63
Table 6-38	External FM frequency response (ALC off, DC coupled), 50 kHz deviation	6-63
Table 6-39	External FM frequency response (ALC on), 10 kHz deviation, 0.75 V input	6-63
Table 6-40	External FM frequency response (ALC on), 10 kHz deviation, 1.25 V input	6-64
Table 6-41	Internal ΦM and distortion test at 10.5 MHz carrier, 10 rad deviation	6-64
Table 6-42	Internal ΦM flatness test	6-64
	Internal AM depth and distortion tests at –4 dBm	
	Internal AM depth and distortion tests at +6 dBm	
	Internal AM depth and distortion tests at +10 dBm	
	Internal AM depth and distortion tests at +18 dBm	
	AM scale shape test	
	External AM frequency response (ALC off, DC coupled), RF level –4 dBm	
	External AM frequency response (ALC off, DC coupled), RF level +6 dBm	
	Pulse mod. RF output at –9 dBm	
	Pulse mod. RF output at +1 dBm	
	Pulse mod. RF output at +15 dBm	
	Pulse modulation on/off ratio test	
	Pulse modulation rise and fall time test.	
	Modulation oscillator frequency tests	
	Modulation oscillator distortion and LF output tests	
	External frequency standard tests	
1 able 6-3 /	External frequency standard tests	0-/4
List of figures		
Fig. 6-1 R	F output test set-up	6-6
Fig. 6-2 A	ttenuator accuracy test set-up	6-7
Fig. 6-3 C	arrier frequency accuracy test set-up	6-10
Fig. 6-4 C	arrier harmonics and non-harmonics test set-up	6-12
Fig. 6-5 R	esidual FM test set-up	6-13
Fig. 6-6 S	SB phase noise test set-up	6-13
Fig. 6-7 R	F leakage test set-up	6-14
	nternal modulation and modulation distortion test set-up	
_	xternal modulation and modulation distortion test set-up	
	External AM and distortion test set-up	
	Pulse modulation test set-up	
	Pulse modulation on/off ratio test set-up	
	Pulse modulation rise and fall time test set-up	
	Modulation oscillator frequency test set-up	
	Modulation oscillator distortion test set-up	
_	External standard test set-up	
115. 0 10		5 52

Introduction

The test procedures in this chapter enable you to verify that the electrical performance of the signal generator complies with the specifications given in Chapter 1. For convenience, the test equipment and specification for each test are summarized before the test procedure.

Apart from the UUT, (Unit Under Test), no specific set-up procedures are included for the test equipment unless the measurement is dependent on specific instrument settings or special measurement techniques.

Test precautions

To ensure minimum errors and uncertainties when making measurements, it is important to observe the following precautions:

- (1) Always use recently-calibrated test equipment, with any correction figures taken into account, so as to establish a known traceable limit of performance uncertainty. This uncertainty must be allowed for in determining the accuracy of measurements.
- (2) A common external frequency standard, with an accuracy of ± 1 part in 10^9 should be used for any frequency-controlled test equipment.
- (3) Use the shortest possible connecting leads.
- (4) Some areas of the specification, which are labeled 'typical' rather than having clearly defined limits, are *not* tested.

Recommended test equipment

The test equipment recommended for acceptance testing is shown below. Alternative equipment may be used provided it complies with the stated minimum specification.

Recommended test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Power meter	± 0.1 dB from 10 kHz to 2.51 GHz	IFR 6960B with 6912 and 6932 Sensors
Measuring receiver	0 dBm to -127 dBm; 2.5 MHz to 2.51 GHz. Capable of measuring residual FM <2 Hz and SSB phase noise <-124 dBc/Hz at 20 kHz offset from a 1 GHz carrier	Agilent 8902A with Option 037* and 11722A Sensor and 11793A Down- converter
Signal generator	+8 dBm from 32.5 MHz to 2.54 GHz	IFR 2041
Frequency counter	10 Hz to 2.51 GHz	Agilent 5318A with Option 030
Audio analyzer	Capable of measuring THD of 0.01% from 100 Hz to 20 kHz	Rohde & Schwarz UPA3
Spectrum analyzer	DC to 7.2 GHz, 3 Hz resolution bandwidth	Anritsu MS2602A
Modulation meter	AM, FM and Φ M 50 kHz to 2.3 GHz. Accuracy \pm 1% at 1 kHz modulation frequency	IFR 2305 plus Distortion Option **
Function generator	DC to 100 kHz sine, ± 0.6 dB flatness, 100 kHz square wave	Agilent 3325B
Digital voltmeter	DC voltage measurement	Solartron 7150+
$50~\Omega$ load (termination)	1 W, 50 Ω nominal impedance, DC to 2.51 GHz	Lucas Weinschel M1404N
2-turn loop	25 mm diameter	
Oscilloscope	100 MHz bandwidth	Tektronix TDS 210

ACCEPTANCE TESTING

- * Option 037 is necessary to measure SSB phase noise.
- ** The distortion option of the 2305 Modulation Meter allows modulation distortion tests to be carried out with greater ease. If a 2305 with the distortion option is not available, the audio analyzer may be connected to the modulation meter LF output and set to measure distortion.

Test procedures

Before each test procedure, set the UUT to its power-up conditions. To avoid switching the instrument off and back on, reset the UUT by selecting:

[MEM] [Factory Recall]

At the end of this chapter are results tables that give all the test points for each of the tests. These tables should be photocopied and used to record the results of all the measurements taken.

Tests for the options, where necessary, are included with the tests for the standard instrument.

RF output

Individual sources

Specification

RF output

Range:

Frequency range	Individual
10 kHz-250 kHz	-140 to +13 dBm
250 kHz-1.2 GHz	-140 to +24 dBm
1.2 GHz-2.51 GHz	-140 to +20 dBm

Maximum output is further reduced by 5 dB when pulse modulation is selected and/or by up to 6 dB when AM is selected, dependent upon AM depth.

Accuracy (over a temperature range of +17°C to +27°C):

Frequency range	Individual
10 kHz-250 kHz	±0.8 dB from –127 to +13 dBm
250 kHz–1 MHz	±0.8 dB from –127 to +6 dBm ±1.0 dB from +6 to +24 dBm
1 MHz–1.2 GHz	±1.0 dB from –127 to –100 dBm ±0.8 dB from –100 to +6 dBm ±1.0 dB from +6 to +24 dBm
1.2 GHz–2.51 GHz	±1.6 dB from –127 to +6 dBm ±2.0 dB from +6 to +20 dBm

VSWR:

For output levels less than –5 dBm, output VSWR is less than 1.5:1 for carrier frequencies up to 1.2 GHz and less than 1.7:1 up to 2.51 GHz (2026B) or 2.05 GHz (2026A).

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Power meter	±0.1 dB from 10 kHz to 2.51 GHz	IFR 6960B, 6912 and 6932
Measuring receiver	0 dBm to -127 dBm; 2.5 MHz to 2.51 GHz	Agilent 8902A with 11722A Sensor and 11793A Down- converter
Signal generator	+8 dBm from 32.5 MHz to 2.54 GHz	IFR 2041

RF level frequency response

Test procedure

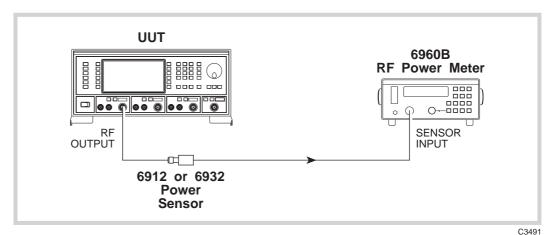


Fig. 6-1 RF output test set-up

- (1) Perform AUTO ZERO and AUTO CAL on the power meter.
- (2) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-1.
- (3) On the UUT set source A to:

[Carrier Freq] 30 [kHz] [RF Level] 0 [dB]

- (4) Record the output level measured by the power meter against each of the carrier frequencies shown in Table 6-1, checking that the results are within specification.
- (5) Set the UUT RF level to +6 dBm and repeat (4) using Table 6-2.
- (6) Set the UUT RF level to +7 dBm and repeat (4) using Table 6-3.
- (7) Set the UUT RF level to +13 dBm and repeat (4) using Table 6-4.
- (8) Change the 6912 sensor for the 6932 sensor when measuring levels greater than +20 dBm. Set the UUT RF level to +24 dBm and repeat (4) using Table 6-5.
- (9) Repeat (1) to (8) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

ALC linearity

Test procedure

- (1) Perform AUTO ZERO and AUTO CAL on the power meter.
- (2) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-1.
- (3) On the UUT set source A to:

[Carrier Freq] 2.6 [MHz] [RF Level] -4 [dB]

- (4) Record the output level measured by the power meter against each of the steps shown in Table 6-6, checking that the results are within specification. Change the 6912 sensor for the 6932 sensor when measuring levels greater than +20 dBm.
- (5) Set the UUT carrier frequency to 480.1 MHz and repeat (4) using Table 6-7.
- (6) Set the UUT carrier frequency to 2049 MHz (2026A) or 2509 MHz (2026B) and repeat (4) using Table 6-8.
- (7) Repeat (1) to (6) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Attenuator accuracy

Test procedure

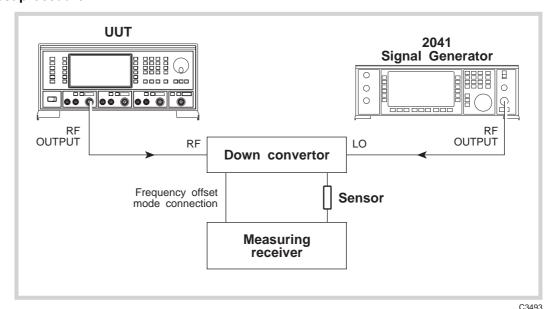


Fig. 6-2 Attenuator accuracy test set-up

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-2.

(2) On the UUT set source A to:

[Carrier Freq] 2.6 [MHz] [RF Level] 0 [dB]

- (3) Tune the receiver to 2.6 MHz and record the output level measured in Table 6-9, checking that the result is within specification.
- (4) Set the UUT RF level to -4 dBm. Measure the received level and record the result in Table 6-9, checking that the result is within specification.
- (5) Set the UUT to each of the levels shown in Table 6-9. Check that the results are within specification.
- (6) Set the UUT to carrier frequency 480.1 MHz and repeat (2) to (5) using Table 6-10.
- (7) Set the UUT to carrier frequency 1080.1 MHz and repeat (2) to (5) using Table 6-11.
- (8) Set the local oscillator to +8 dBm at a carrier frequency of 62 MHz less than the test frequency (that is, a frequency of 1813.1 MHz).

The down converter is automatically enabled when testing frequencies above 1300 MHz.

- (9) On the receiver, enter the local oscillator frequency followed by the test frequency.
- (10) Set the UUT to carrier frequency 1875.1 MHz and repeat (2) to (5) using Table 6-12.
- (11) Set the UUT to carrier frequency 2049 MHz (2026A) or 2509 MHz (2026B) and repeat (2) to (5) using Table 6-13.
- (12) Repeat (2) to (11) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Combined RF output

Specification

RF output

Range:

Frequency range	Combiner
10 kHz–1 MHz	Unspecified
1 MHz-1.2 GHz	-140 to +10 dBm
1.2 GHz-2.51 GHz	-140 to +6 dBm

Maximum output is further reduced by 5 dB when pulse modulation is selected and/or by up to 6 dB when AM is selected, dependent upon AM depth.

Accuracy (over a temperature range of +17°C to +27°C):

Frequency range	Combiner
10 kHz–1 MHz	Unspecified
1 MHz-1.2 GHz	±1.0 dB from –127 to +4 dBm
1.2 GHz-2.51 GHz	±2.0 dB from –127 to 0 dBm

RF level tracking* (over a temperature range of +17°C to +27°C):

The relative level accuracy between any two or more combined signals of equal amplitude is typically:

RF level	1 MHz-1.2 GHz	1.2 GHz-2.51 GHz
-18 to +4 dBm	±0.3 dB	±0.6 dB
<-18 dBm	±0.6 dB	±1.2 dB

^{*} This specification does not apply to external RF input signals to the combiner.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Power meter	±0.1 dB from 10 kHz to 2.51 GHz	IFR 6960B and 6912

Combined RF level frequency response

Test procedure

- (1) Perform AUTO ZERO and AUTO CAL on the power meter.
- (2) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-1, but with the power sensor connected to the combined RF output.
- (3) On the UUT set source A to:

[Carrier Freq] 1 [MHz] [RF Level] -18 [dB] [SET UP]

[Combiner Setup] [A $O/P / \Sigma$] [EXIT] [SIG GEN]

- (4) Record the output level measured by the power meter against each of the carrier frequencies shown in Table 6-14, checking that the results are within specification.
- (5) Set the UUT RF level to -8 dBm and repeat (4) using Table 6-15.
- (6) Set the UUT RF level to +4 dBm and repeat (4) using Table 6-16.
- (7) Repeat (1) to (6) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C, ensuring that only one source at a time is routed to the combiner.

Combined attenuator accuracy

Test procedure

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-2, but with the power sensor connected to the combined RF output.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

```
[Carrier Freq] 2.6 [MHz] [RF Level] 0 [dB] [SET UP] [Combiner Setup] [A O/P / \Sigma] [EXIT] [SIG GEN]
```

- (3) Tune the receiver to 2.6 MHz and record the result in Table 6-17, checking that the result is within specification.
- (4) Set the UUT RF level to -7 dBm. Measure the received level and record the result in Table 6-17, checking that the result is within specification.
- (5) Set the UUT to each of the levels shown in Table 6-17. Check that the results are within specification.
- (6) Set the UUT to carrier frequency 480.1 MHz and repeat (2) to (5) using Table 6-18.
- (7) Set the UUT to carrier frequency 880.1 MHz and repeat (2) to (5) using Table 6-19.
- (8) Set the local oscillator to +8 dBm at a carrier frequency of 62 MHz less than the test frequency (that is, a frequency of 1813.1 MHz).
 - The down converter is automatically enabled when testing frequencies above 1300 MHz.
- (9) On the receiver, enter the local oscillator frequency followed by the test frequency.
- (10) Set the UUT to carrier frequency 1875.1 MHz and repeat (2) to (5) using Table 6-20.
- (11) Set the UUT to carrier frequency 2049 MHz (2026A) or 2509 MHz (2026B) and repeat (2) to (5) using Table 6-21.
- (12) Repeat (2) to (11) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Carrier frequency accuracy

This check provides a conventional method of checking the signal generator frequency locking circuitry. It will confirm correct operation of phase locked loops and dividers. Overall accuracy is determined by the instrument's internal reference standard.

Specification

Carrier frequency

Range:

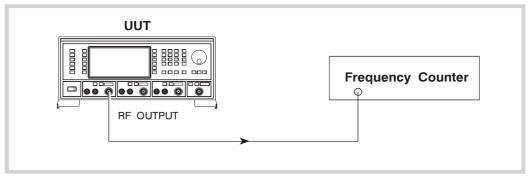
2026A 10 kHz to 2.05 GHz with a resolution of 1 Hz. 2026B 10 kHz to 2.51 GHz with a resolution of 1 Hz.

Accuracy: As frequency standard.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Frequency counter	10 kHz to 2.51 GHz	Agilent 53181A with Option 030

Test procedure



C5007

Fig. 6-3 Carrier frequency accuracy test set-up

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-3.
- (2) Connect the internal frequency standard from the UUT to the external standard input on the counter.
- (3) On the UUT set source A to:

[Carrier Freq] 10 [kHz] [RF Level] 0 [dB]

- (4) Record the frequency measured by the counter against each of the carrier frequencies shown in Table 6-22. (Since the two instruments' frequencies are locked together, the limit is ± 1 digit on the counter display.)
- (5) At 1200 MHz disconnect the UUT internal frequency standard from the counter and instead apply the external reference. Check the result against the limits.

Notes

If the instrument is fitted with Option 3 (high stability frequency standard), use the *second* 1200 MHz test limits.

The test limits quoted are for guidance and assume that the internal frequency standard has recently been adjusted. Aging and stability have to be considered when establishing the *real* test limits. (See specifications in Chapter 1.)

It will be necessary to disconnect the 50 Ω load and reconnect the UUT RF OUTPUT to the B input and C input where necessary.

(6) Repeat (2) to (5) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Spectral purity

Individual sources

Specification

Spectral purity

Harmonics:

Individual outputs: Typically better than –30 dBc for RF levels up to +6 dBm and typically

better than -25 dBc for RF levels up to +18 dBm (+14 dBm above

1.2 GHz).

Non-harmonics (for offsets

>3 kHz):

Better than -70 dBc for carrier frequencies up to 1 GHz; better than -64 dBc for carrier frequencies above 1 GHz; better than -60 dBc for carrier frequencies above 2 GHz.

Residual FM (FM off):

Less than 4.5 Hz RMS deviation in a 300 Hz to 3.4 kHz unweighted

bandwidth at a carrier frequency of 1 GHz.

Typically <1 Hz at 249 MHz, <2 Hz at 501 MHz, <3 Hz at 1001 MHz,

<6 Hz at 2001 MHz.

SSB phase noise: Better than –124 dBc/Hz at 20 kHz offset from a carrier frequency of

470 MHz. Typically better than -121 dBc/Hz at 20 kHz offset from a

carrier frequency of 1 GHz.

Carrier leakage: Less than 0.5 μV PD at the carrier frequency in a 2-turn 25 mm

diameter loop 25 mm from the surface of the signal generator.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Spectrum analyzer	DC to 8.0 GHz frequency coverage	Anritsu MS2602A
Measuring receiver	0 dBm to -127 dBm; 2.5 MHz to 2.51 GHz. Capable of measuring residual FM <2 Hz and SSB phase noise <-124 dBc/Hz at 20 kHz offset from a 1 GHz carrier	Agilent 8902A with Option 037
Signal generator	+8 dBm from 32.5 MHz to 2.54 GHz	IFR 2041
50 Ω load	1 W, 50 Ω nominal impedance, DC to 2.51 GHz	Lucas Weinschel M1404N
2-turn loop	25 mm diameter	

Harmonics

Test procedure

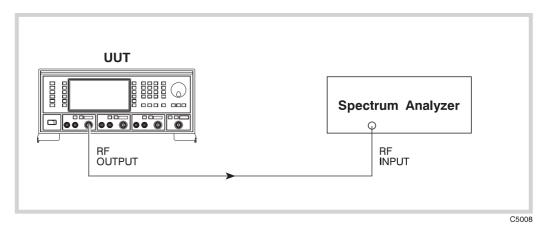


Fig. 6-4 Carrier harmonics and non-harmonics test set-up

- (1) Press CAL on the spectrum analyzer.
- (2) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-4.
- (3) On the UUT set source A to:

[Carrier Freq] 10 [kHz] [RF Level] -4 [dB]

- (4) Measure the level of the second and third harmonics on the spectrum analyzer at each of the carrier frequencies shown in Table 6-23, checking that the results are within specification.
- (5) Set the UUT RF level to +6 dBm and repeat (4) using Table 6-24.
- (6) Set the UUT RF level to +7 dBm and repeat (4) using Table 6-25.
- (7) Set the UUT RF level to +18 dBm and repeat (4) using Table 6-26, reducing the RF level to +14 dBm above 1.2 GHz.
- (8) Repeat (3) to (7) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Non-harmonics

Test procedure

- (1) Press CAL on the spectrum analyzer.
- (2) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-4.
- (3) On the UUT set source A to:

[Carrier Freq] 1201 [MHz] [RF Level] 0 [dB]

- (4) Measure the level of the non-harmonics on the spectrum analyzer at each of the carrier frequencies shown in Table 6-27, checking that the results are within specification.
- (5) Repeat (3) to (4) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Residual FM

Test procedure

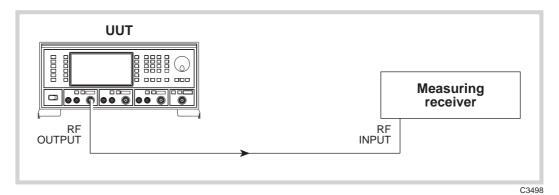


Fig. 6-5 Residual FM test set-up

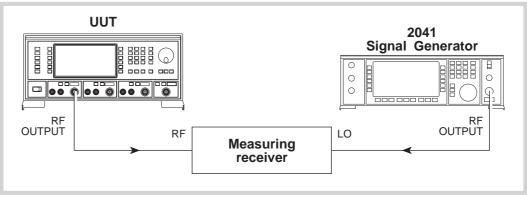
- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-5.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

[Carrier Freq] 1 [GHz] [RF Level] 0 [dB]

- (3) On the measuring receiver, select FM, 300 Hz high-pass filter, 3.4 kHz low-pass filter and enable averaging.
- (4) Measure the residual FM, checking that the result is within the specification shown in Table 6-28.
- (5) Repeat (3) to (4) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

SSB phase noise

Test procedure



C3499

Fig. 6-6 SSB phase noise test set-up

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-6.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

[Carrier Freq] 470 [MHz] [RF Level] +7 [dB] (3) On the measuring receiver:

Tune the receiver to 470 MHz.

Select 24.0 SPCL to enter selective power measurement mode.

Select 23.1 SPCL to set the LO to external.

- (4) Set the signal generator to a carrier frequency of 470.455 MHz, RF level 0 dBm.
- (5) On the measuring receiver:

Select 24.5 SPCL to establish the IF reference value (in volts).

Select 24.6 SPCL to set the reference to 0 dBm.

- (6) Fine-tune the signal generator frequency until a maximum value is displayed on the measuring receiver.
- (7) Offset the signal generator by 20 kHz.
- (8) On the measuring receiver:

Select 24.7 SPCL to normalize the measurement for a 1 Hz bandwidth.

- (9) Measure the level on the receiver (the SSB phase noise in a 1 Hz bandwidth), checking that the result is within the specification shown in Table 6-29.
- (10) Repeat (2) to (9) for a carrier frequency of 1 GHz, with the UUT set to 1000.455 MHz and the receiver set to 1000 MHz.
- (11) Repeat (2) to (10) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

RF leakage

Test procedure

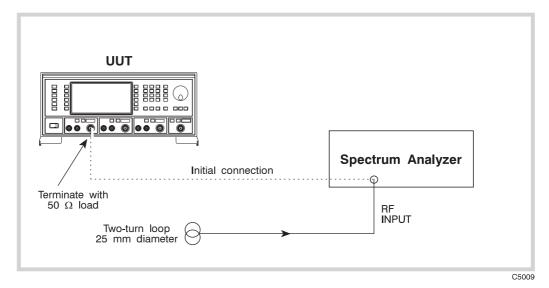


Fig. 6-7 RF leakage test set-up

- (1) Press PRESET then CAL on the spectrum analyzer.
- (2) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-7.
- (3) On the UUT set source A to:

[Carrier Freq] 469.03 [MHz] [RF Level] -30 [dB]

(4) On the spectrum analyzer select

REF FREQ 469.03 MHz SPAN/DIV 10 Hz PEAK FIND

SET MARKER TO REF FREQ

(5) Disconnect the cable from the UUT RF output socket and place a 25 mm 2-turn loop on the end of the cable.

TEST PROCEDURES

- (6) Connect a 50 Ω sealed load to the UUT RF output.
- (7) On the spectrum analyzer select:

VOLTS/DIV REF LEVEL 0.1 μ V RF ATTEN 0 dB

- (8) Hold the 2-turn loop not less than 25 mm from the UUT at various points around its case ensuring that the worst-case leakage indicated on the spectrum analyzer does not exceed that shown in Table 6-30.
- (9) Repeat (3) to (8) for each of the carrier frequencies shown in Table 6-30.
- (10) Repeat (3) to (9) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Combined RF output

Specification

Spectral purity

Isolation: Better than 80 dB between individual outputs in use.

Better than 60 dB from a used individual output to the combiner output.

Better than 40 dB between the combiner output and an unused

individual output.

Intermodulation At an RF output level of 0 dBm on the combiner into a load VSWR of

2:1 or better:

Frequency range	2-tone intermodulation*	
10 MHz to 2.51 GHz	<-80 dBc	
5 MHz to 10 MHz	<-75 dBc	
Usable but unspecified down to 1 MHz		

^{*}Third-order intermodulation products.

Intermodulation levels reduce with reducing RF levels.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
50 Ω load	1 W, 50 Ω nominal impedance, DC to 2.51 GHz	Lucas Weinschel M1404N
Spectrum analyzer	DC to 2.51 GHz frequency coverage	Anritsu MS2602A

Intermodulation

Test procedure

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-4, with the spectrum analyzer connected to the combined RF output.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

[Carrier Freq] 5 [MHz] [RF Level] 0 [dB]

Set source B to:

[Carrier Freq] 5.02 [MHz] (20 kHz spacing) [RF Level] 0 [dB]

[SET UP]

[Combiner Set-up]

[A $O/P/\Sigma$]

 $[B O/P /\Sigma]$

[EXIT]

[SIG GEN]

- (3) Measure the level of the third-order intermodulation products on the spectrum analyzer at the frequencies shown in Table 6-31.
- (4) Repeat (2) to (3) for each of the carrier frequencies shown in Table 6-31.
- (5) If Option 1 is fitted, repeat (2) to (4) with sources A and C using Table 6-32.
- (6) If Option 1 is fitted, repeat (2) to (4) with sources B and C using Table 6-33.

Isolation

Test procedure

This procedure tests the isolation between any individual output set to 0 dBm and the combined output. The other areas of the isolation specification are tested implicitly by this procedure.

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-4 with the spectrum analyzer connected to the combined RF output.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

[Carrier Freq] 469 [MHz] [RF Level] 0 [dB]

Terminate source A with the 50 Ω termination.

Ensure source B (and source C, if Option 1 is fitted) is turned off or set to −140 dBm.

- (3) Set the spectrum analyzer to 469 MHz.
- (4) Measure the isolation on the spectrum analyzer at the carrier frequencies shown in Table 6-34, checking that the results are within specification.
- (5) Repeat (2) to (4) for source B, terminating source B with 50 Ω , disabling source A (and source C, if Option 1 is fitted) using Table 6-34.
- (6) If Option 1 is fitted, repeat (2) to (4) using Table 6-34 for source C, terminating source C with 50 Ω and disabling sources A and B.

Internal FM

Specification

Frequency modulation

Deviation range:	CW range (MHz)	Max. deviation (kHz)
	1200 to 2510 600 to 1200 300 to 600 150 to 300 75 to 150 37.5 to 75 18.75 to 37.5 0.01 to 18.75	12800 6400 3200 1600 800 400 200 100
	0.0.10.10.10	

Resolution: 3 digits or 1 Hz.

Accuracy: $\pm 5\%$ at 1 kHz modulation rate. Bandwidth (1 dB): DC to 275 kHz (DC coupled),

10 Hz to 275 kHz (AC coupled), 20 Hz to 275 kHz (AC coupled with ALC).

Carrier frequency offset: Less than 1% of the set frequency deviation when DC coupled.

Distortion: Less than 1% at 1 kHz rate for deviations up to 20% of max.

available deviation, typically 0.1% for deviations of 2% of max.

available deviation.

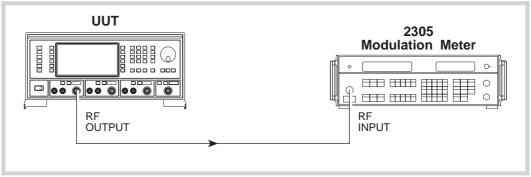
Less than 3% at max. available deviation.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Modulation meter	FM accuracy ±1% at 1 kHz modulation frequency	IFR 2305 with Distortion Option
DVM	DC voltage measurement	Solartron 7150+
50Ω load (termination)	1 W, 50 Ω nominal impedance, DC to 2.51 GHz	Lucas Weinschel M1404N
Audio analyzer	Capable of measuring THD of 0.01% from 100 Hz to 20 kHz	Rohde & Schwarz UPA3
Function generator	DC to 275 kHz sine, ±0.6 dB flatness	Agilent 3325B

FM deviation and distortion

Test procedure



C3488

Fig. 6-8 Internal modulation and modulation distortion test set-up

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-8.

TEST PROCEDURES

(2) On the UUT set source A to:

```
      [Carrier Freq]
      10 [MHz]

      [RF Level]
      0 [dB]

      [FM Devn]
      100 [kHz]

      [FM ON/OFF]
```

- (3) On the modulation meter, select CAL, FM, 50 Hz \Rightarrow 15 kHz filter.
- (4) Measure the FM accuracy and distortion at the carrier frequencies shown in Table 6-35, checking that the results are within specification.
- (5) Repeat (2) to (4) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

FM scale shape

Test procedure

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-8.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

```
      [Carrier Freq]
      15 [MHz]

      [RF Level]
      0 [dB]

      [FM Devn]
      100 [kHz]

      [FM ON/OFF]
```

- (3) On the modulation meter, select CAL, FM, $50 \text{ Hz} \Rightarrow 15 \text{ kHz}$ filter.
- (4) Measure the FM accuracy at the deviations shown in Table 6-36, checking that the results are within specification.
- (5) Repeat (2) to (4) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Carrier error

Test procedure

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-8.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

```
[Carrier Freq] 1200 [MHz]
[RF Level] 0 [dB]
```

- (3) On the modulation meter select CARRIER ERROR. The FREQUENCY display will read 0.00 kHz
- (4) On the UUT set source A to:

```
[FM Devn] 100 [kHz]
[FM ON/OFF]
[UTIL]
[Mod'n Mode]
```

Press [Down] until 'FM external' can be selected

```
[Select Mode] [EXIT]
[SIG GEN]
[Select Coupling] [Ext DC Coupling] [DCFM Nulling] [EXIT]
```

- (5) On the modulation meter, measure the carrier frequency error displayed in the FREQUENCY window, checking that the result is within the specification shown in Table 6-37.
- (6) Repeat (2) to (5) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

External FM frequency response (ALC off, DC coupled)

Test procedure

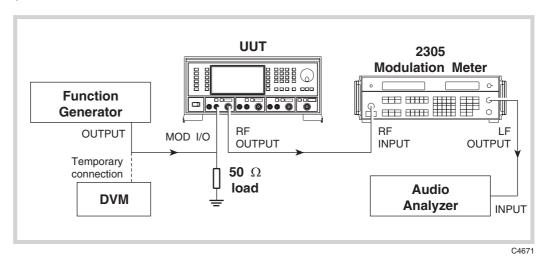


Fig. 6-9 External modulation and modulation distortion test set-up

30 Hz to 275 kHz

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-9.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

```
[Carrier Freq] 15 [MHz]
[RF Level] 0 [dB]
[FM Devn] 100 [kHz]
[FM ON/OFF]
[UTIL]
[Mod'n Mode]
```

Press [Down] until 'FM external' can be selected
[Select Mode] [EXIT]
[SIG GEN]

[Select Coupling] [Ext DC Coupling] [DCFM Nulling] [EXIT]

- (3) Set the function generator to give 1 V RMS, 1 kHz sine wave.
- (4) On the modulation meter, select CAL, FM, $10 \text{ Hz} \Rightarrow 300 \text{ kHz}$ filter.
- (5) On the modulation meter, check that the FM reading is between 47.5 kHz and 52.5 kHz, then set a reference using the relative function.
- (6) Set the function generator to each of the frequencies shown in Table 6-38, checking that the relative readings on the modulation meter are within specification.
- (7) At those frequencies indicated in Table 6-38, set the modulation meter LF output control to mid-position and measure the AF distortion on the audio analyzer, checking that the results are within specification.

0 Hz (DC)

Note that to measure the FM deviation at DC, it will be necessary to use the DC offset facility on the function generator. Proceed as follows:

- (8) Set the function generator to +1.4142 V DC (temporarily connect the function generator output to the DVM and set this voltage as close as possible to +1.4142 V).
- (9) Press CARRIER ERROR on the modulation meter.
- (10) Set the function generator to -1.4142 V DC (temporarily connect the function generator output to the DVM and set this voltage as close as possible to -1.4142 V).

TEST PROCEDURES

- (11) Measure the frequency indicated on the modulation meter carrier frequency window. FM1 ______
 (12) Reset the function generator to 1 V RMS, 1 kHz sine wave and measure the FM deviation. FM2 _____
 (13) Using the following formula, calculate the change in response, checking that the result is within the specification shown against 0 Hz in Table 6-38.
 20 log₁₀ 2 FM2 FM1
- (14) Repeat (2) to (13) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

External FM frequency response (ALC on)

Test procedure

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-9.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

```
[Carrier Freq] 15 [MHz]
[RF Level] 0 [dB]
[FM Devn] 100 [kHz]
[FM ON/OFF]
[UTIL]
[Mod'n Mode]
```

Press [Down] until "FM external" can be selected

```
[Select Mode] [EXIT]
[SIG GEN]
[Select Coupling] [Ext ALC Coupling] [EXIT]
```

- (3) Set the function generator to give 0.75 V RMS, 1 kHz sine wave.
- (4) On the modulation meter, select CAL, FM, $10 \text{ Hz} \Rightarrow 300 \text{ kHz}$ filter.
- (5) On the modulation meter, check that the FM reading is between 9.5 kHz and 10.5 kHz, then set a reference using the relative function.
- (6) Set the function generator to each of the frequencies shown in Table 6-39, checking that the relative readings on the modulation meter are within specification.
- (7) Set the function generator to 1.25 V RMS and repeat (4) to (6) using Table 6-40, also measuring the AF distortion on the audio analyzer at those frequencies indicated.
- (8) Repeat (2) to (7) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Phase modulation

Specification

Phase modulation

Deviation: 0 to 10 radians.

Resolution: 3 digits or 0.01 radians.

Accuracy at 1 kHz: ±5% of indicated deviation excluding residual phase modulation.

Bandwidth (3 dB): 100 Hz to 10 kHz.

Distortion: Less than 3% at 10 radians at 1 kHz modulation rate. Typically less

than 0.5% for deviations up to 1 radian at 1 kHz.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Modulation meter	ΦM and FM accuracy $\pm 2\%$ at 1 kHz modulation frequency	IFR 2305 with Distortion Option

Phase modulation

Test procedure

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-8.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

 [Carrier Freq]
 10.5 [MHz]

 [RF Level]
 0 [dB]

 [ΦM] [ΦM Devn]
 10 [rad]

 [ΦM ON/OFF]

- (3) On the modulation meter, select CAL, Φ M.
- (4) Measure the Φ M accuracy and distortion, checking that the results are within the specification shown in Table 6-41.
- (5) Repeat (2) to (4) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Phase modulation flatness

Test procedure

For this test, the phase modulation figures are calculated from readings taken with the modulation meter set to FM. No allowances need to be made for the modulation source's frequency accuracy, since it is derived from the reference oscillator in the UUT.

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-8.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

[Carrier Freq] 15 [MHz]
[RF Level] 0 [dB]
[\$\Phi M\$ [\$\Phi M\$ Devn] 10 [rad]
]\$\Phi M ON/OFF]

- (3) On the modulation meter, select CAL, FM, 50 Hz \Rightarrow 15 kHz LF filter.
- (4) Measure the deviation on the modulation meter and calculate the phase modulation using the formula:

 $\Phi M = \underline{FM \text{ dev}}$ (Hz) mod freq (Hz)

On the UUT set [Φ Mod Freq] to each of the frequencies shown in Table 6-42, measure the deviation on the modulation meter and calculate the phase modulation for each step using the formula in (4).

TEST PROCEDURES

(6) Using the figure recorded in (4) as a reference, calculate the change in response at each modulation frequency using the formula:

20 log₁₀ Figure recorded in (5) Figure recorded in (4)

Check that the results are within the specifications shown in Table 6-42.

(7) Repeat (2) to (6) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Amplitude modulation

Specification

Amplitude modulation

Individual outputs For carrier frequencies <500 MHz, usable to 1.5 GHz.

Combined output Unspecified below 5 MHz; usable to 1 MHz. Otherwise as for

individual outputs.

Range: 0 to 99.9%.
Resolution: 0.1%.

Accuracy*: ±5% of set depth at 1 kHz, over temperature range 17°C to 27°C.

Temperature coefficient <0.02%/°C.

Bandwidth (1 dB): DC to 30 kHz (DC coupled),

10 Hz to 30 kHz (AC coupled),

20 Hz to 30 kHz (AC coupled with ALC).

Distortion*: Less than 1.5% at 1 kHz rate for modulation depths up to 30%,

Less than 2.5% at 1 kHz rate for modulation depths up to 80%.

ΦM on AM: Typically 0.1 radian at 30% depth at 470 MHz.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example	
Modulation meter	AM accuracy ±1% at 1 kHz modulation frequency	IFR 2305 with Distortion Option	
DVM	DC voltage measurement	Solartron 7150+	
50Ω load (termination)	1 W, 50 Ω nominal impedance, DC to 2.51 GHz	Lucas Weinschel M1404N	
Audio analyzer	Capable of measuring THD of 0.01% from 100 Hz to 20 kHz	Rohde & Schwarz UPA3	
Function generator	DC to 30 kHz sine, ±0.6 dB flatness	Agilent 3325B	

AM depth and distortion

Test procedure

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-8.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

[Carrier Freq] 1.5 [MHz] [RF Level] -4 [dB] [AM] [AM Depth] 30 [%] [AM ON/OFF]

- (3) On the modulation meter, select CAL, AM, 300 Hz \Rightarrow 3.4 kHz LF filter.
- (4) Measure the AM accuracy and distortion at the frequencies shown in Table 6-43, that the results are within specification.
- (5) Set the UUT to [AM Depth] 80% and repeat (4).
- (6) Set the UUT to [RF Level] +6 dBm and repeat (4) to (5) using Table 6-44.
- (7) Set the UUT to [RF Level] +10 dBm and repeat (4) to (5) using Table 6-45.
- (8) Set the UUT to [RF Level] +18 dBm and repeat (4) to (5) using Table 6-46.
- (9) Repeat (2) to (8) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

^{*}For RF levels not exceeding +10 dBm (individual output) or -4 dBm (combined output).

AM scale shape

Test procedure

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-8.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

```
[Carrier Freq] 100 [MHz]

[RF Level] 0 [dB]

[AM] [AM Depth] 1 [%]

[AM ON/OFF]
```

- (3) On the modulation meter, select CAL, AM, 300 Hz \Rightarrow 3.4 kHz LF filter.
- (4) Measure the AM accuracy at the depths shown in Table 6-47, checking that the results are within specification.
- (5) Repeat (2) to (4) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

External AM frequency response (ALC off, DC coupled)

Test procedure

100 Hz to 30 kHz

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-9.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

```
[Carrier Freq] 400 [MHz]
[RF Level] -4 [dB]
[AM] [AM Depth] 80 [%]
[AM ON/OFF]
[UTIL]
[Mod'n Mode]
```

Press [Down] until 'AM external' can be selected

```
[Select Mode] [EXIT]
[SIG GEN]
[Select Coupling] [EXIT]
```

- (3) Set the function generator to give 1 V RMS, 1 kHz sine wave.
- (4) On the modulation meter, select CAL, AM, $10 \text{ Hz} \Rightarrow 300 \text{ kHz}$ filter.
- (5) On the modulation meter, check that the AM reading is between 76% and 84%, then set a reference using the relative function. Record the absolute reading for use in the formula in (17).
- (6) Set the function generator to each of the frequencies shown in Table 6-48, checking that the relative readings on the modulation meter are within specification.
- (7) Set the UUT RF level to +6 dBm and repeat (3) to (6) using Table 6-49.
- (8) Repeat (2) to (7) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

0 Hz (DC)

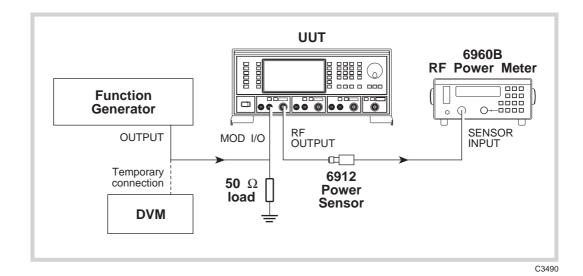


Fig. 6-10 External AM and distortion test set-up

To measure the AM depth at DC, it will be necessary to use the DC offset facility on the function generator proceeding as follows:

- (9) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-10.
- (10) Set the UUT RF level to -4 dBm.
- (11) Set the function generator to +1.4142 V DC (temporarily connect the function generator output to the DVM and set this voltage as close as possible to +1.4142 V).
- (12) Measure the power on the power meter. P1
- (13) Set the function generator to -1.4142 V DC (temporarily connect the function generator output to the DVM and set this voltage as close as possible to -1.4142 V).
- (14) Measure the power on the power meter. P2
- (15) Subtract P2 from P1 (= x).
- (16) Calculate the modulation depth using the formula:

$$AM(\%) = \frac{1 - 10^{(-x/20)}}{1 + 10^{(-x/20)}}$$

(17) Calculate the 0 Hz response relative to 1 kHz using the following formula, recording the result in Table 6-48:

20 log₁₀ Figure recorded in (5) Figure recorded in (14)

- (18) Set the UUT RF level to +6 dBm and repeat (11) to (18) using Table 6-49.
- (19) Repeat (10) to (18) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Pulse modulation

Specification

Pulse modulation

Carrier frequency range: 32 MHz to 2.51 GHz (2026B) or 2.05 GHz (2026A), usable to

10 MHz

RF level range: Maximum guaranteed output is reduced by 5 dB when pulse

modulation is selected.

RF level accuracy: When pulse modulation is enabled, adds ±0.5 dB to the RF level

accuracy specification.

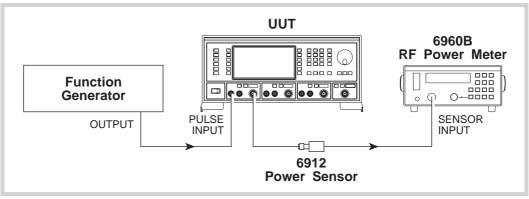
On-off ratio: Better than 45 dB below 1.2 GHz, better than 40 dB above 1.2 GHz.

Rise and fall time: Less than 10 μ s. Overshoot: Less than 1 dB

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example	
Power meter	±0.1 dB from 10 kHz to 2.51 GHz	IFR 6960B and 6912	
Spectrum analyzer	Frequency coverage 32 MHz to 2.51 GHz	Anritsu MS2602A	
50Ω load (termination)	1 W, 50 Ω nominal impedance, DC to 2.51 GHz	Lucas Weinschel M1404N	
Oscilloscope	100 MHz bandwidth	Tektronix TDS 210	
Function generator	DC to 10 kHz square wave	Agilent 3325B	

Pulse modulation RF level frequency response



C3489

Fig. 6-11 Pulse modulation test set-up

Test procedure

- (1) Perform AUTO ZERO and AUTO CAL on the power meter.
- (2) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-11.

(3) On the UUT set source A to:

```
[Carrier Freq] 32 [MHz]
[RF Level] -9 [dB]
[UTIL]
[Mod'n Mode] [Pulse Enab/Dis] [EXIT] [SIG GEN]
[Pulse ON/OFF]
```

- (4) Set the function generator to provide +5 V DC. The RF output will now be enabled.
- (5) Record the output level measured by the power meter against each of the carrier frequencies shown in Table 6-50, checking that the results are within specification.
- (6) Set the UUT RF level to +1 dBm and repeat (5) using Table 6-51.
- (7) Set the UUT RF level to +15 dBm and repeat (5) using Table 6-52.
- (8) Repeat (3) to (7) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Pulse modulation on/off ratio

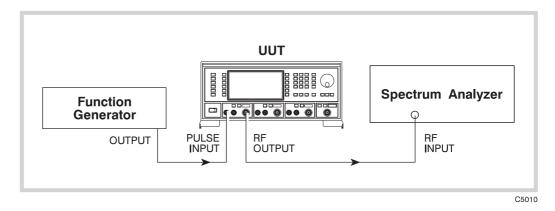


Fig. 6-12 Pulse modulation on/off ratio test set-up

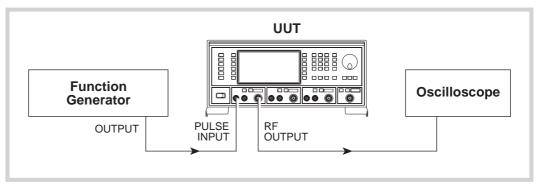
Test procedure

- (1) Press CAL on the spectrum analyzer.
- (2) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-12.
- (3) On the UUT set source A to:

```
[Carrier Freq] 32 [MHz]
[RF Level] 0 [dB]
[UTIL]
[Mod'n Mode] [Pulse Enab/Dis] [EXIT] [SIG GEN]
[Pulse ON/OFF]
```

- (4) Set the function generator to provide +5 V DC. The RF output will now be enabled.
- (5) Tune the spectrum analyzer to the same frequency as the signal generator.
- (6) Press PEAK FIND on the spectrum analyzer and note the output level.
- (7) Apply a short circuit to the PULSE INPUT socket.
- (8) Again note the output level measured by the spectrum analyzer.
- (9) The difference between the levels recorded in (6) and (8) is the pulse mod on/off ratio. Check that the ratio is within specification using Table 6-53.
- (10) Repeat (5) to (9) for each of the frequencies shown in Table 6-53.
- (11) Repeat (3) to (10) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Pulse modulation rise and fall time



C3494

Fig. 6-13 Pulse modulation rise and fall time test set-up

Test procedure

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-13.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

```
[Carrier Freq] 50 [MHz]
[RF Level] +7 [dB]
[UTIL]
[Mod'n Mode] [Pulse Enab/Dis] [EXIT] [SIG GEN]
[Pulse ON/OFF]
```

- (3) Set the function generator to produce 10 kHz, 0 V to +5 V square wave.
- (4) Adjust the oscilloscope controls such that the rise time of the envelope can be measured.
- (5) Measure the rise time between the 10% to 90% points, checking that it is within the specification shown in Table 6-54.
- (6) Repeat (4) to (5) for the fall time of the envelope.

Modulation oscillator

Specification

Frequency range: 0.01 Hz to 20 kHz with a resolution of 0.01 Hz.

Frequency accuracy As frequency standard.

Distortion: Less than 0.1% THD at 1 kHz.

Waveforms: Sine (to 20 kHz), triangle or square wave (to 3 kHz).

Square wave jitter <6.4 µs on any edge.

Square wave jitter: $<6.4 \mu s$ on any edge.

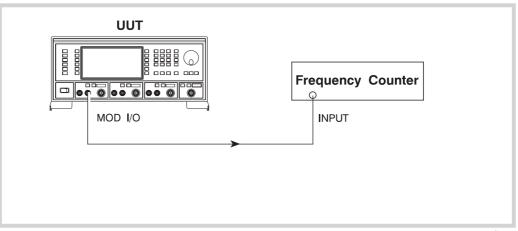
Output: 2 V RMS EMF from a 600 Ω source impedance.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Frequency counter	10 kHz to 2.51 GHz	Agilent 53181A with Option 030
Audio analyzer	Capable of measuring THD of 0.01% at 1 kHz	Rohde & Schwarz UPA3

Modulation oscillator frequencies

Test procedure



C5011

Fig. 6-14 Modulation oscillator frequency test set-up

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-14.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

[MOD ON/OFF] (To enable modulation source) [FM Mod Freq] 10 Hz

- (3) Record the frequency measured by the counter against each of the modulation oscillator frequencies shown in Table 6-55.
- (4) Repeat (2) to (3) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Modulation oscillator distortion and LF output flatness

Test procedure

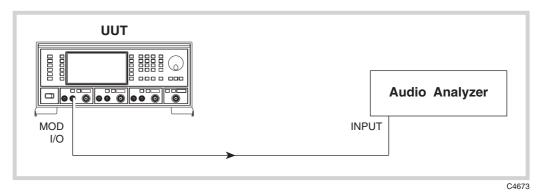


Fig. 6-15 Modulation oscillator distortion test set-up

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-15.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

 [MOD ON/OFF] (To enable modulation source)

 [FM Mod Freq] 1 kHz
- (3) Measure the distortion on the audio analyzer, checking that the result is within the specification shown in Table 6-56.
- (4) Measure the absolute level on the audio analyzer (in dBm) and record this level as a reference.
- (5) Set the UUT mod source to each of the frequencies shown in Table 6-56. Subtract the level measured on the audio analyzer at each frequency from that recorded in (4), checking that the results are within specification.
- (6) Repeat (2) to (5) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

External frequency standard input

Specification

Input levels: Requires an input of 220 mV RMS to 1.8 V RMS into 1 k Ω .

Input frequencies: 1 MHz or 10 MHz.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Signal generator	220 mV to 1.8 V RMS, 1 MHz to 10 MHz	IFR 2030 or 2040 series

Test procedure

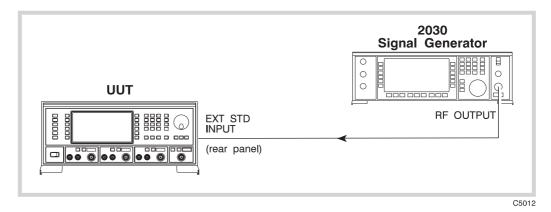


Fig. 6-16 External standard test set-up

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 6-16.
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

[UTIL]
[Freq Standard]
[1MHz Ext Ind]

- (3) Set the signal generator to RF level 220 mV EMF, carrier frequency 1 MHz.
- (4) Using Table 6-57, check that no external standard error messages are displayed on the UUT.
- (5) Set the signal generator to 1.8 V EMF and repeat (4).
- (6) On the UUT select [10MHz Ext Ind].
- (7) Set the signal generator to carrier frequency 10 MHz and repeat (4).
- (8) Set the signal generator to 220 mV and repeat (4).

Acceptance test results tables

For 2026A	[]	signal generator, serial number//	
2026B	[]		
Option 1	[]	3rd internal source	
Option 3	[]	High stability frequency standard	
Option 4	[]	Rear-panel output	

Table 6-1 RF output at 0 dBm

rubio o i ini output ut o ubiii			
Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0.03	-0.8		+0.8
0.25	-0.8		+0.8
1	-0.8		+0.8
2.6	-0.8		+0.8
9	-0.8		+0.8
11	-0.8		+0.8
30	-0.8		+0.8
60	-0.8		+0.8
180	-0.8		+0.8
300	-0.8		+0.8
420	-0.8		+0.8
540	-0.8		+0.8
660	-0.8		+0.8
780	-0.8		+0.8
900	-0.8		+0.8
1020	-0.8		+0.8
1140	-0.8		+0.8
1200	-0.8		+0.8
1201	-1.6		+1.6
1260	-1.6		+1.6
1380	-1.6		+1.6
1500	-1.6		+1.6
1620	-1.6		+1.6
1740	-1.6		+1.6
1860	-1.6		+1.6
1980	-1.6		+1.6
2050	-1.6		+1.6
	2026	6B only	
2220	-1.6		+1.6
2340	-1.6		+1.6
2460	-1.6		+1.6
2510	-1.6		+1.6

Table 6-2 RF output at +6 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0.03	+5.2		+6.8
0.25	+5.2		+6.8
1	+5.2		+6.8
2.6	+5.2		+6.8
9	+5.2		+6.8
11	+5.2		+6.8
30	+5.2		+6.8
60	+5.2		+6.8
180	+5.2		+6.8
300	+5.2		+6.8
420	+5.2		+6.8
540	+5.2		+6.8
660	+5.2		+6.8
780	+5.2		+6.8
900	+5.2		+6.8
1020	+5.2		+6.8
1140	+5.2		+6.8
1200	+5.2		+6.8
1201	+4.4		+7.6
1260	+4.4		+7.6
1380	+4.4		+7.6
1500	+4.4		+7.6
1620	+4.4		+7.6
1740	+4.4		+7.6
1860	+4.4		+7.6
1980	+4.4		+7.6
2050	+4.4		+7.6
	2026	6B only	
2220	+4.4		+7.6
2340	+4.4		+7.6
2460	+4.4		+7.6
2510	+4.4		+7.6

Table 6-3 RF output at +7 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0.03	+6.2		+7.8
0.25	+6.0		+8.0
1	+6.0		+8.0
2.6	+6.0		+8.0
9	+6.0		+8.0
11	+6.0		+8.0
30	+6.0		+8.0
60	+6.0		+8.0
180	+6.0		+8.0
300	+6.0		+8.0
420	+6.0		+8.0
540	+6.0		+8.0
660	+6.0		+8.0
780	+6.0		+8.0
900	+6.0		+8.0
1020	+6.0		+8.0
1140	+6.0		+8.0
1200	+6.0		+8.0
1201	+5.0		+9.0
1260	+5.0		+9.0
1380	+5.0		+9.0
1500	+5.0		+9.0
1620	+5.0		+9.0
1740	+5.0		+9.0
1860	+5.0		+9.0
1980	+5.0		+9.0
2050	+5.0		+9.0
	2026	6B only	
2220	+5.0		+9.0
2340	+5.0		+9.0
2460	+5.0		+9.0
2510	+5.0		+9.0

Table 6-4 RF output at +13 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0.25	+12		+14
1	+12		+14
2.6	+12		+14
9	+12		+14
11	+12		+14
30	+12		+14
60	+12		+14
180	+12		+14
300	+12		+14
420	+12		+14
540	+12		+14
660	+12		+14
780	+12		+14
900	+12		+14
1020	+12		+14
1140	+12		+14
1200	+12		+14
1201	+11		+15
1260	+11		+15
1380	+11		+15
1500	+11		+15
1620	+11		+15
1740	+11		+15
1860	+11		+15
1980	+11		+15
2050	+11		+15
	2026	B only	
2220	+11		+15
2340	+11		+15
2460	+11		+15
2510	+11		+15

Table 6-5 RF output at +24 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)	
0.25	+23		+25	
1	+23		+25	
2.6	+23		+25	
9	+23		+25	
11	+23		+25	
30	+23		+25	
60	+23		+25	
180	+23		+25	
300	+23		+25	
420	+23		+25	
540	+23		+25	
660	+23		+25	
780	+23		+25	
900	+23		+25	
1020	+23		+25	
1140	+23		+25	
1200	+23		+25	
	at +20) dBm		
1201	+18		+22	
1260	+18		+22	
1380	+18		+22	
1500	+18		+22	
1620	+18		+22	
1740	+18		+22	
1860	+18		+22	
1980	+18		+22	
2050	+18		+22	
	2026B only			
2220	+18		+22	
2340	+18		+22	
2460	+18		+22	
2510	+18		+22	

Table 6-6 ALC linearity at 2.6 MHz

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
-4	-4.8		-3.2
-3	-3.8		-2.2
-2	-2.8		-1.2
-1	-1.8		0.2
0	-0.8		+0.8
1	0.2		+1.8
2	+1.2		+2.8
3	+2.2		+3.8
4	+3.2		+4.8
5	+4.2		+5.8
6	+5.2		+6.8
7	+6		+8
8	+7		+9
9	+8		+10
10	+9		+11
11	+10		+12
12	+11		+13
12.1	+11.1		+13.1
12.2	+11.2		+13.2
12.3	+11.3		+13.3
12.4	+11.4		+13.4
12.5	+11.5		+13.5
12.6	+11.6		+13.6
12.7	+11.7		+13.7
12.8	+11.8		+13.8
12.9	+11.9		+13.9
13	+12		+14
14	+13		+15
15	+14		+16
16	+15		+17
17	+16		+18
18	+17		+19
19	+18		+20
20	+19		+21
21	+20		+22
22	+21		+23
23	+22		+24
24	+23		+25

Table 6-7 ALC linearity at 480.1 MHz

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
-4	-4.8		-3.2
-3	-3.8		-2.2
-2	-2.8		-1.2
-1	-1.8		0.2
0	-0.8		+0.8
1	0.2		+1.8
2	+1.2		+2.8
3	+2.2		+3.8
4	+3.2		+4.8
5	+4.2		+5.8
6	+5.2		+6.8
7	+6		+8
8	+7		+9
9	+8		+10
10	+9		+11
11	+10		+12
12	+11		+13
12.1	+11.1		+13.1
12.2	+11.2		+13.2
12.3	+11.3		+13.3
12.4	+11.4		+13.4
12.5	+11.5		+13.5
12.6	+11.6		+13.6
12.7	+11.7		+13.7
12.8	+11.8		+13.8
12.9	+11.9		+13.9
13	+12		+14
14	+13		+15
15	+14		+16
16	+15		+17
17	+16		+18
18	+17		+19
19	+18		+20
20	+19		+21
21	+20		+22
22	+21		+23
23	+22		+24
24	+23		+25

Table 6-8 ALC linearity at 2049 MHz (2026A) or 2509 MHz (2026B)

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
-4	-5.6		-2.4
-3	-4.6		-1.4
-2	-3.6		-0.4
-1	-2.6		+0.6
0	-1.6		+1.6
1	-0.6		+2.6
2	0.4		+3.6
3	+1.4		+4.6
4	+2.4		+5.6
5	+3.4		+6.6
6	+4.4		+7.6
7	+5		+9
8	+6		+10
9	+7		+11
10	+8		+12
11	+9		+13
12	+10		+14
12.1	+10.1		+14.1
12.2	+10.2		+14.2
12.3	+10.3		+14.3
12.4	+10.4		+14.4
12.5	+10.5		+14.5
12.6	+10.6		+14.6
12.7	+10.7		+14.7
12.8	+10.8		+14.8
12.9	+10.9		+14.9
13	+11		+15
14	+12		+16
15	+13		+17
16	+14		+18
17	+15		+19
18	+16		+20
19	+17		+21
20	+18		+22

Table 6-9 Attenuator test at 2.6 MHz

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0	-0.8		+0.8
-4	-4.8		-3.2
-5	-5.8		-4.2
-15	-15.8		-14.2
-16	-16.8		-15.2
-26	-26.8		-25.2
-27	-27.8		-26.2
-37	-37.8		-36.2
-38	-38.8		-37.2
-48	-48.8		-47.2
-49	-49.8		-48.2
-59	-59.8		-58.2
-60	-60.8		-59.2
-70	-70.8		-69.2
-71	-71.8		-70.2
-81	-81.8		-80.2
-82	-82.8		-81.2
-92	-92.8		-91.2
-93	-93.8		-92.2
-103	-104		-102
-104	-105		-103
-114	−115		-113

Table 6-10 Attenuator test at 480.1 MHz

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0	-0.8		+0.8
-4	-4.8		-3.2
-5	-5.8		-4.2
–15	-15.8		-14.2
–16	-16.8		-15.2
-26	-26.8		-25.2
-27	-27.8		-26.2
-37	-37.8		-36.2
-38	-38.8		-37.2
-48	-48.8		-47.2
-49	-49.8		-48.2
-59	-59.8		-58.2
-60	-60.8		-59.2
-70	-70.8		-69.2
−71	-71.8		-70.2
-81	-81.8		-80.2
-82	-82.8		-81.2
-92	-92.8	<u> </u>	-91.2
-93	-93.8	<u> </u>	-92.2
-103	-104		-102
-104	-105		-103
-114	-11 5		-113

Table 6-11 Attenuator test at 1080.1 MHz

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
_			
0	-0.8		+0.8
-4	-4.8		-3.2
-5	-5.8		-4.2
–15	-15.8		-14.2
-16	-16.8		-15.2
-26	-26.8		-25.2
-27	-27.8		-26.2
-37	-37.8		-36.2
-38	-38.8		-37.2
-48	-48.8		-47.2
-49	-49.8		-48.2
-59	-59.8		-58.2
-60	-60.8		-59.2
-70	-70.8		-69.2
-71	-71.8		-70.2
-81	-81.8		-80.2
-82	-82.8		-81.2
-92	-92.8		-91.2
-93	-93.8		-92.2
-103	-104		-102
-104	-105		-103
-114	-115		-113

Table 6-12 Attenuator test at 1875.1 MHz

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0	-1.6		+1.6
-4	-5.6		-2.4
-5	-6.6		-3.4
-15	-16.6		-13.4
-16	-17.6		-14.4
-26	-27.6		-24.4
-27	-28.6		-25.4
-37	-38.6		-35.4
-38	-39.6		-36.4
-48	-49.6		-46.4
-49	-50.6		-47.4
-59	-60.6		-57.4
-60	-61.6		-58.4
-70	−71.6		-68.4
-71	-72.6		-69.4
–81	-82.6		-79.4
-82	-83.6		-80.4
-92	-93.6		-90.4
-93	-94.6		-91.4
-103	-104.6		-101.4
-104	-105.6		-102.4
-114	-115.6		-112.4

Table 6-13 Attenuator test at 2049 MHz (2026A) or 2509 MHz (2026B)

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0	-1.6		+1.6
-4	-5.6		-2.4
-5	-6.6		-3.4
–15	-16.6		-13.4
-16	-17.6		-14.4
-26	-27.6		-24.4
-27	-28.6		-25.4
-37	-38.6		-35.4
-38	-39.6		-36.4
-48	-49.6		-46.4
-49	-50.6		-47.4
-59	-60.6		-57.4
-60	-61.6		-58.4
-70	-71.6		-68.4
-71	-72.6		-69.4
-81	-82.6		-79.4
-82	-83.6		-80.4
-92	-93.6		-90.4
-93	-94.6		-91.4
-103	-104.6		-101.4
-104	-105.6		-102.4
-114	-115.6		-112.4

Table 6-14 Combined RF output at -18dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) using src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)	
1	-19		-17	
2.6	-19		-17	
5	–19		-17	
9	–19		-17	
11	–19		-17	
30	–19		-17	
60	-19		-17	
180	-19		-17	
300	–19		-17	
420	-19		-17	
540	–19		-17	
660	-19		-17	
780	-19		-17	
900	-19		-17	
1020	-19		-17	
1140	-19		-17	
1200	-19		-17	
1201	-20		-16	
1260	-20		-16	
1380	-20		-16	
1500	-20		-16	
1620	-20		-16	
1740	-20		-16	
1860	-20		-16	
1980	-20		-16	
2050	-20		-16	
2026B only				
2220	-20		-16	
2340	-20		-16	
2460	-20		-16	
2510	-20	<u> </u>	-16	

Table 6-15 Combined RF output at -8 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) using src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
1	-9		-7
2.6	-9		-7
5	-9		-7
9	-9		-7
11	-9		-7
30	-9		-7
60	-9		-7
180	-9		-7
300	-9		-7
420	-9		-7
540	-9		-7
660	-9		-7
780	-9		-7
900	-9		-7
1020	-9		-7
1140	-9		-7
1200	-9		-7
1201	-10		-6
1260	-10		-6
1380	-10		-6
1500	-10		-6
1620	-10		-6
1740	-10		-6
1860	-10		-6
1980	-10		-6
2050	-10		-6
		B only	
2220	-10		-6
2340	-10		–6
2460	-10		–6
2510	-10		-6
		_	

Table 6-16 Combined RF output at +4 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) using src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)	
1	+3		+5	
2.6	+3		+5	
5	+3		+5	
9	+3		+5	
11	+3		+5	
30	+3		+5	
60	+3		+5	
180	+3		+5	
300	+3		+5	
420	+3		+5	
540	+3		+5	
660	+3		+5	
780	+3		+5	
900	+3		+5	
1020	+3		+5	
1140	+3		+5	
1200	+3		+5	
	at 0	dBm		
1201	+2		+6	
1260	+2		+6	
1380	+2		+6	
1500	+2		+6	
1620	+2		+6	
1740	+2		+6	
1860	+2		+6	
1980	+2		+6	
2050	+2		+6	
	2026B only			
2220	+2		+6	
2340	+2		+6	
2460	+2		+6	
2510	+2		+6	

Table 6-17 Combined attenuator test at 2.6 MHz

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0	–1		+1
-7	-8		–6
-8	-9		-7
-18	-19		-17
-19	-20		-18
-29	-30		-28
-30	-31		-29
-40	-41		-39
-41	-42		-40
-51	-52		-50
-52	-53		–51
-62	-63		–61
-63	-64		-62
-73	-74		-72
-74	-75		-73
-84	-85		-83
-85	-86		-84
-95	-96		-94
-96	-97		-95
-106	-107		-105
-107	-108		-106

Table 6-18 Combined attenuator test at 480.1 MHz

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0	-1		+1
-7	-8		-6
-8	-9		-7
-18	-19		-17
-19	-20		-18
-29	-30		-28
-30	-31		-29
-40	-41		-39
-41	-42		-40
-51	-52		-50
-52	-53		–51
-62	-63		-61
-63	-64		-62
-73	-74		-72
-74	-75		-73
-84	-85		-83
-85	-86		-84
-95	-96		-94
-96	-97		-95
-106	-107	<u> </u>	-105
-107	-108		-106

Table 6-19 Combined attenuator test at 880.1 MHz

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0	-1		+1
-7	-8		-6
-8	-9		-7
-18	-19		-17
-19	-20		-18
-29	-30		-28
-30	-31		-29
-40	-41		-39
-41	-42		-40
–51	-52		-50
-52	-53		–51
-62	-63		- 61
-63	-64		-62
-73	-74		-72
-74	−75		-73
-84	-85		-83
-85	-86		-84
-95	-96		-94
-96	-97		-95
-106	-107		-105
-107	-108		-106

Table 6-20 Combined attenuator test at 1875.1 MHz

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	, ,	
0	-2		+2
-7	-9		-5
-8	-10		-6
-18	-20		-16
-19	-21		-17
-29	-31		-27
-30	-32		-28
-40	-42		-38
-41	-43		-39
-51	-53		–49
-52	-54		-50
-62	-64		-60
-63	–65		–61
-73	-75		-71
-74	-76		-72
-84	-86	<u> </u>	-82
-85	-87	<u> </u>	-83
-95	-97	<u> </u>	-93
-96	-98	<u> </u>	-94
-106	-108		-104
-107	-109		-105

Table 6-21 Combined attenuator test at 2049 MHz (2026A) or 2509 MHz (2026B)

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. Result (dBm)		RF level max. (dBm)	
	(dBm)	src A src B (src C)	(abm)	
0	-2		+2	
-7	-9		-5	
-8	-10		-6	
-18	-20		-16	
-19	-21		-17	
-29	-31		-27	
-30	-32		-28	
-40	-42		-38	
-41	-43		-39	
-51	-53		–49	
-52	-54		-50	
-62	-64		-60	
-63	-65		- 61	
-73	-75		-7 1	
-74	-76		-72	
-84	-86		-82	
-85	-87		-83	
-95	-97		-93	
-96	-98		-94	
-106	-108		-104	
-107	-109		-105	

Table 6-22 Carrier frequency tests

Frequency (MHz)	Frequency min. (MHz) Result (MHz) src A src B (src C)		Frequency max. (MHz)
0.01 1 9.999999 18.75 37.5 75 150 300 600	- - - - - - -		- - - - - -
1200	1199.99988		1200.00012
Instrument fitted with Option 3			
1200	1199.999988		1200.000012
1200.000001 1230 1250 1260 1320 1350 1500 1599.999999	- - - - - -		- - - - -
2050	_		_

Table 6-23 Carrier harmonic tests at -4 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	2nd harmonic typically (dBc)	Result (dBc) src A src B (src C)	3rd harmonic typically (dBc)	Result (dBc) src A src B (src C)
0.01	-30		-30	
0.1	-30		-30	
1	-30		-30	
9.9	-30		-30	
10	-30		-30	
18.7	-30		-30	
18.8	-30		-30	
37.4	-30		-30	
37.6	-30		-30	
74.9	-30		-30	
75.1	-30		-30	
150	-30		-30	
151	-30		-30	
300	-30		-30	
301	-30		-30	
600	-30		-30	
601	-30		-30	
750	-30		-30	
950	-30		-30	
1200	-30		-30	
1201	-30		-30	
1500	-30		-30	
1900	-30	<u> </u>	-30	
2026B only				
2510	-30		-30	

Table 6-24 Carrier harmonic tests at +6 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	2nd harmonic typically (dBc)	Result (dBc) src A src B (src C)	3rd harmonic typically (dBc)	Result (dBc) src A src B (src C)
0.01	-30		-30	
0.1	-30		-30	
1	-30		-30	
9.9	-30		-30	
10	-30		-30	
18.7	-30		-30	
18.8	-30		-30	
37.4	-30		-30	
37.6	-30		-30	
74.9	-30		-30	
75.1	-30		-30	
150	-30		-30	
151	-30		-30	
300	-30		-30	
301	-30		-30	
600	-30		-30	
601	-30		-30	
750	-30		-30	
950	-30	<u> </u>	-30	<u> </u>
1200	-30	<u> </u>	-30	<u> </u>
1201	-30	<u> </u>	-30	<u> </u>
1500	-30		-30	
1900	-30	<u> </u>	-30	
2026B only				
2510	-30		-30	

Table 6-25 Carrier harmonic tests at +7 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	2nd harmonic typically (dBc)	Result (dBc) src A src B (src C)	3rd harmonic typically (dBc)	Result (dBc) src A src B (src C)
0.1	-25		-25	
1	-25		-25	
9.9	-25		-25	
10	-25		-25	
18.7	-25		-25	
18.8	-25		-25	
37.4	-25		-25	
37.6	-25		-25	
74.9	-25		-25	
75.1	-25		-25	
150	-25		-25	
151	-25		-25	
300	-25		-25	
301	-25		-25	
600	-25		-25	
601	-25		-25	
750	-25		-25	
950	-25		-25	
1200	-25		-25	
1201	-25		-25	
1500	-25		-25	
1900	-25		-25	
2026B only				
2510	-25		-25	

Table 6-26 Carrier harmonic tests at +18 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	2nd harmonic typically (dBc)	Result (dBc) src A src B (src C)	3rd harmonic typically (dBc)	Result (dBc) src A src B (src C)
0.1	-25		-25	
1	-25		-25	
9.9	-25		-25	
10	-25		-25	
18.7	-25		-25	
18.8	-25		-25	
37.4	-25		-25	
37.6	-25		-25	
74.9	-25		-25	
75.1	-25		-25	
150	-25		-25	
151	-25		-25	
300	-25		-25	
301	-25		-25	
600	-25		-25	
601	-25		-25	
750	-25		-25	
950	-25		-25	
1200	-25		-25	
+14 dBm				
1201	-25		-25	
1500	-25		-25	
1900	-25		-25	
2026B only				
2510	-25		-25	

ACCEPTANCE TEST RESULTS TABLES

Table 6-27 Carrier non-harmonic tests

	Sub-harmonic output			Sub-harmonic output				
Carrier frequency (MHz)	Non- harmonic frequency (MHz)	Non- harmonic level (dBc)	Result (dBc) src A src B (src C)	Non- harmonic frequency (MHz)	Non- harmonic level (dBc)	Result (dBc) src A src B (src C)		
9.9	100.000032	-7 0		109.900036	–70			
1201	800.6667	-64		1601.3333	-64			
1201	400.3333	-64		2001.6667	-64			
1599	1066	-64		2132	-64			
1599	533	-64		2665	-64			
1601	1200.75	-64		2001.25	-64			
1601	800.5	-64		2401.5	-64			
1999	1499.25	-64		2498.75	-64			
1999	999.5	-64		2998.5	-64			
2001	1600.8	-60		2401.2	-60			
2001	1200.6	-60		2801.4	-60			
2026B only								
2400	1920	-60		2880	–60			
2400	1440	-60		3360	-60			

Table 6-28 Residual FM test

Carrier frequency	Residual FM	Measured value (Hz RMS) src A src B (src C)	
1 GHz	<4.5 Hz RMS		

Table 6-29 SSB phase noise test

Carrier frequency	SSB phase noise at 20 kHz offset	Measured value (dBc Hz) src A src B (src C)	
470 MHz 1 GHz	<-124 dBc/Hz <-121 dBc/Hz		

Table 6-30 RF leakage test

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF leakage	Measured value (dBm) src A src B (src C)
469	<0.5 μV	
929	<0.5 μV	
1349	<0.5 μV	
2399	<0.5 μV	

Table 6-31 Sources A/B intermod test

RF level (dBm)	Source A frequency (MHz)	Source B frequency (MHz)	Spacing (kHz)	Lower IP frequency (MHz)	Upper IP frequency (MHz)	IP level (dBc)	Result (dBc) Upper Lower
0	5.000	5.02	20	4.98	5.04	-75	
0	25.5	25.52	20	25.48	25.54	-80	
0	800	800.02	20	799.98	800.04	-80	
0	1000	1000.02	20	999.98	1000.04	-80	
0	2047	2047.02	20	2046.98	2047.04	-80	
2026B only							
0	2507	2507.02	20	2506.98	2507.04	-80	

Table 6-32 Sources A/C intermod test (Option 1 only)

RF level (dBm)	Source A frequency (MHz)	Source B frequency (MHz)	Spacing (kHz)	Lower IP frequency (MHz)	Upper IP frequency (MHz)	IP level (dBc)	Result (dBc) Upper Lower
0	5.000	5.02	20	4.98	5.04	-75	
0	25.5	25.52	20	25.48	25.54	-80	
0	800	800.02	20	799.98	800.04	-80	
0	1000	1000.02	20	999.98	1000.04	-80	
0	2047	2047.02	20	2046.98	2047.04	-80	
2026B only							
0	2507	2507.02	20	2506.98	2507.04	-80	

ACCEPTANCE TEST RESULTS TABLES

Table 6-33 Sources B/C intermod test (Option 1 only)

RF level (dBm)	Source A frequency (MHz)	Source B frequency (MHz)	Spacing (kHz)	Lower IP frequency (MHz)	Upper IP frequency (MHz)	IP level (dBc)	Result (dBc) Upper Lower	
0	5.000	5.02	20	4.98	5.04	-75		
0	25.5	25.52	20	25.48	25.54	-80		
0	800	800.02	20	799.98	800.04	-80		
0	1000	1000.02	20	999.98	1000.04	-80		
0	2047	2047.02	20	2046.98	2047.04	-80		
2026B only								
0	2507	2507.02	20	2506.98	2507.04	-80		

Table 6-34 Isolation tests

Frequency (MHz)	Isolation level (dBm)	Src B	(Src C)	Src A	(Src C)	Option Src A	
469	-60						
929	-60						
1349	-60						
1849	-60						

Table 6-35 Internal FM deviation and distortion tests at 100 kHz deviation

		FM Deviation			Distortion
Carrier frequency (MHz)	FM deviation min. (kHz)	Result (kHz) src A src B (src C)	FM deviation max. (kHz)	Distortion (%)	Result (%) src A src B (src C)
10	95		105	<3%	
10.144	95		105	<3%	
10.292	95		105	<3%	
10.441	95		105	<3%	
10.592	95		105	<3%	
10.746	95		105	<3%	
10.901	95		105	<3%	
11.059	95		105	<3%	
11.22	95		105	<3%	
11.382	95		105	<3%	
11.547	95		105	<3%	
11.714	95		105	<3%	
11.884	95		105	<3%	
12.056	95		105	<3%	
12.23	95		105	<3%	
12.5	95		105	<3%	
12.587	95		105	<3%	
12.77	95		105	<3%	
12.995	95		105	<3%	
13.143	95		105	<3%	
13.333	95		105	<3%	

Table 6-36 FM scale shape tests at 15 MHz carrier

FM deviation (kHz)	FM deviation min. (kHz)	Result (kHz) src A src B (src C)	FM deviation max. (kHz)
100	95		105
71	67.45		74.55
56	53.2		58.8
44	41.8		46.2
34	32.3		35.7
27	25.65		28.35
21	19.95		22.05
16	15.2		16.8
13	12.35		13.65
11	10.45		11.55
10	9.5		10.5
1	0.95		1.05
0.1	0.095		0.105

Table 6-37 Carrier error test at 1.2 GHz, FM deviation 100 kHz

Carrier error	Result (kHz) src A src B (src C)
<1 kHz	

Table 6-38 External FM frequency response (ALC off, DC coupled), 50 kHz deviation

Modulation frequency (kHz)	Response level min. (dB)	Result (dB) src A src B (src C)	Response level max. (dB)	Distortion (%)	Result (%) src A src B (src C)
0	–1		+1	_	-
0.03	-1		+1	_	_
0.1	-1		+1	<3	
0.3	-1		+1	_	_
1	_	reference	_	<3	
3	-1		+1	_	_
5	–1		+1	<3	
10	–1		+1	_	_
20	–1		+1	<3	
50	–1		+1	_	_
100	–1		+1	_	_
150	–1		+1	_	_
200	-1		+1	_	_
275	-1		+1	_	_

Table 6-39 External FM frequency response (ALC on), 10 kHz deviation, 0.75 V input

Modulation frequency (kHz)	Response level min. (dB)	Result (dB) src A src B (src C)	Response level max. (dB)
0.02	-1		+1
0.1	-1		+1
0.3	-1		+1
1	_	reference	_
3	-1		+1
10	-1		+1
30	-1		+1
100	-1		+1
150	-1		+1
200	-1		+1
275	-1		+1

ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Table 6-40 External FM frequency response (ALC on), 10 kHz deviation, 1.25 V input

Modulation frequency (kHz)	Response level min. (dB)	Result (dB) src A src B (src C)	Response level max. (dB)	Distortion (%)	Result (%) src A src B (src C)
0.02	–1		+1	_	_
0.1	–1		+1	<3	
0.3	-1		+1	_	_
1	_	reference	_	<3	
3	-1		+1	_	_
5	–1		+1	<3	
10	-1		+1	_	_
20	-1		+1	<3	
30	-1		+1	_	_
100	-1		+1	_	_
150	–1		+1	_	_
200	–1		+1	_	_
275	-1		+1	_	_

Table 6-41 Internal ΦM and distortion test at 10.5 MHz carrier, 10 rad deviation

	ΦM deviation	Distortion		
ΦM deviation min. (rad)	Result (rad) src A src B (src C)	ΦM deviation max. (rad)	Distortion (%)	Result (%) src A src B (src C)
9.5		10.5	<3%	

Table 6-42 Internal ΦM flatness test

Modulation frequency (kHz)	Response level min. (dB)	Result (dB) src A src B (src C)	Response level max. (dB)
0.1	-3		+3
0.3	-3		+3
1	-	reference	_
3	-3		+3
10	-3		+3

ACCEPTANCE TEST RESULTS TABLES

Table 6-43 Internal AM depth and distortion tests at -4 dBm

	AM depth 30%		AM depth 80%			Disto	rtion	
Carr. freq. (MHz)	min. (%)	Result (%) src A src B (src C)	max (%)	min. (%)	Result (%) src A src B (src C)	max (%)	Result at 30% depth (<1.5%) src A src B (src C)	Result at 80% depth (<2.5%) src A src B (src C)
1.5	28.5		31.5	76		84		
6	28.5		31.5	76		84		
9	28.5		31.5	76		84		
11	28.5		31.5	76		84		
20	28.5		31.5	76		84		
50	28.5		31.5	76		84		
100	28.5		31.5	76		84		
200	28.5		31.5	76		84		
500	28.5		31.5	76		84		

ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Table 6-44 Internal AM depth and distortion tests at +6 dBm

	AM depth 30%			AM depth 80%			Disto	ortion
Carr. freq. (MHz)	min. (%)	Result (%) src A src B (src C)	max. (%)	min. (%)	Result (%) src A src B (src C)	max (%)	Result at 30% depth (<1.5%) src A src B (src C)	Result at 80% depth (<2.5%) src A src B (src C)
1.5	28.5		31.5	76		84		
6	28.5		31.5	76		84		
9	28.5		31.5	76		84		
11	28.5		31.5	76		84		
20	28.5		31.5	76		84		
50	28.5		31.5	76		84		
100	28.5		31.5	76		84		
200	28.5		31.5	76		84		
500	28.5		31.5	76		84		

ACCEPTANCE TEST RESULTS TABLES

Table 6-45 Internal AM depth and distortion tests at +10 dBm

	AM depth 30%		AM depth 80%			Disto	rtion	
Carr. freq. (MHz)	min. (%)	Result (%) src A src B (src C)	max. (%)	min. (%)	Result (%) src A src B (src C)	max. (%)	Result at 30% depth (<1.5%) src A src B (src C)	Result at 80% depth (<2.5%) src A src B (src C)
1.5	28.5		31.5	76		84		
6	28.5		31.5	76		84		
9	28.5		31.5	76		84	<u> </u>	
11	28.5		31.5	76		84	<u> </u>	
20	28.5		31.5	76		84	<u> </u>	
50	28.5		31.5	76		84		
100	28.5		31.5	76		84		
200	28.5		31.5	76		84		
500	28.5		31.5	76		84		

ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Table 6-46 Internal AM depth and distortion tests at +18 dBm

	AM depth 30%			AM depth 80%		Distortion		
Carr. freq. (MHz)	min. (%)	Result (%) src A src B (src C)	max. (%)	min. (%)	Result (%) src A src B (src C)	max. (%)	Result at 30% depth (<1.5%) src A src B (src C)	Result at 80% depth (<2.5%) src A src B (src C)
1.5	28.5		31.5	76		84		
6	28.5	<u> </u>	31.5	76		84		
9	28.5		31.5	76		84		
11	28.5		31.5	76		84		
20	28.5		31.5	76		84		
50	28.5		31.5	76		84		
100	28.5	<u> </u>	31.5	76		84		<u> </u>
200	28.5		31.5	76		84		
500	28.5		31.5	76		84		

Table 6-47 AM scale shape test

h			
AM depth (%)	AM depth min. (%)	Result (%) src A src B (src C)	AM depth max. (%)
10	9.5		10.5
20	19		21
30	28.5		31.5
40	38		42
50	47.5		52.5
60	57		63
70	66.5		73.5
80	76		84
85	80.75		89.25

ACCEPTANCE TEST RESULTS TABLES

Table 6-48 External AM frequency response (ALC off, DC coupled), RF level -4 dBm

Modulation frequency (kHz)	Response level min. (dB)	Result (dB) src A src B (src C)	Response level max. (dB)
0	-1		+1
0.1	-1		+1
0.3	-1		+1
1	_	reference	_
10	–1		+1
20	–1		+1
30	–1		+1

Table 6-49 External AM frequency response (ALC off, DC coupled), RF level +6 dBm

Response level min. (dB)	Result (dB) src A src B (src C)	Response level max. (dB)
–1		+1
-1		+1
–1		+1
_	reference	_
–1		+1
–1		+1
-1		+1
	-1 -1 -1 -1 -1	Src A Src B (Src C)

ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Table 6-50 Pulse mod. RF output at -9 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
32	-10.3		-7.7
60	-10.3		-7.7
180	-10.3		-7.7
300	-10.3		-7.7
420	-10.3		-7.7
540	-10.3		-7.7
660	-10.3		-7.7
780	-10.3		-7.7
900	-10.3		-7.7
1020	-10.3		-7.7
1140	-10.3		-7.7
1200	-10.3		-7.7
1201	-11.1		-6.9
1260	-11.1		-6.9
1380	-11.1		-6.9
1500	-11.1		-6.9
1620	-11.1		-6.9
1740	-11.1		-6.9
1860	-11.1		-6.9
1980	-11.1		-6.9
2050	-11.1		-6.9
	2026	B only	
2220	-11.1		-6.9
2340	-11.1		-6.9
2460	-11.1		-6.9
2510	-11.1		-6.9

ACCEPTANCE TEST RESULTS TABLES

Table 6-51 Pulse mod. RF output at +1 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
32	-0.3		+2.3
60	-0.3		+2.3
180	-0.3		+2.3
300	-0.3		+2.3
420	-0.3		+2.3
540	-0.3		+2.3
660	-0.3		+2.3
780	-0.3		+2.3
900	-0.3		+2.3
1020	-0.3		+2.3
1140	-0.3		+2.3
1200	-0.3		+2.3
1201	-1.1		+3.1
1260	-1.1		+3.1
1380	-1.1		+3.1
1500	-1.1		+3.1
1620	-1.1		+3.1
1740	-1.1		+3.1
1860	-1.1		+3.1
1980	-1.1		+3.1
2050	-1.1		+3.1
	2026	B only	
2220	-1.1		+3.1
2340	-1.1		+3.1
2460	-1.1		+3.1
2510	-1.1		+3.1

ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Table 6-52 Pulse mod. RF output at +15 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
32	+13.5		+16.5
60	+13.5		+16.5
180	+13.5		+16.5
300	+13.5		+16.5
420	+13.5		+16.5
540	+13.5		+16.5
660	+13.5		+16.5
780	+13.5		+16.5
900	+13.5		+16.5
1020	+13.5		+16.5
1140	+13.5		+16.5
1200	+13.5		+16.5
1201	+12.5		+17.5
1260	+12.5		+17.5
1380	+12.5		+17.5
1500	+12.5		+17.5
1620	+12.5		+17.5
1740	+12.5		+17.5
1860	+12.5		+17.5
1980	+12.5		+17.5
2050	+12.5		+17.5
	2026	B only	
2220	+12.5		+17.5
2340	+12.5		+17.5
2460	+12.5		+17.5
2510	+12.5		+17.5

Table 6-53 Pulse modulation on/off ratio test

Carrier frequency (MHz)	Pulse mod. on/off ratio (dB)	Measured value (dB) src A src B (src C)
32	>45	
100	>45	
320	>45	
1000	>45	
1200	>45	
1500	>40	
1800	>40	
2050	>40	
	2026B only	
2510	>40	

Table 6-54 Pulse modulation rise and fall time test

		Result (μs) src A src B (src C)
Rise time Fall time	<10 μs <10 μs	

Table 6-55 Modulation oscillator frequency tests

Frequency (Hz)	Result (Hz) src A src B (src C)
10 100 1000 20000	

ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Table 6-56 Modulation oscillator distortion and LF output tests

Mod. oscillator frequency (Hz)	Response level min. (dB)	Result src A src B (src C)	Response level max. (dB)	Distortion (%)	Result (%) src A src B (src C)
10	-1		+1	-	_
20	-1		+1	-	-
50	-1		+1	_	-
100	-1		+1	_	_
200	-1		+1	-	_
500	-1		+1	-	_
1000	-1	reference	_	<0.1%	
2000	-1		+1	-	_
5000	-1		+1	-	-
10000	-1		+1	-	_
20000	-1		+1	-	_

Table 6-57 External frequency standard tests

External signal	Locked [√]
1 MHz, 220 mV 1 MHz, 1.8 V 10 MHz, 220 mV 10 MHz, 1.8 V	[] [] []

Annex A OPTION 116 PRBS OUTPUTS

Co	nte	nte
CU	HILE	IILƏ

Contents	
Introduction	A-2
Applications	A-2
Performance data – additional	A-2
Connectors	A-4
Using Option 116	A-6
Acceptance testing	A-7
Specification	
Baseband source	A-7
FM accuracy	A-7
List of figures	
Fig. A-1 Spectral plot, close-to-carrier spectrum	A-3
Fig. A-2 Option 116: standard instrument front panel showing PRBS outputs	
Fig. A-3 Option 116: standard instrument rear panel	
Fig. A-4 Option 116: front panel (rear-panel outputs option)	
Fig. A-5 Option 116: rear panel showing PRBS outputs (rear-panel outputs option)	
Fig. A-6 Baseband source frequency and amplitude test set-up	
Fig. A-7 FM accuracy test set-up	A-7

Introduction

This annex describes changes to the operation and specification of a 2026A or 2026B signal generator fitted with Option 116. This option adds two or three baseband sources to a two- or three-source 2026A/B multisource generator, allowing each 2026A/B carrier to emulate a GSM (Global System for Mobile communications) signal.

Each of the baseband sources taps a digital signal from a 2¹⁵ PRBS (pseudo-random binary sequence) generator and filters the data with a Gaussian filter. The resulting signal can be applied to the external FM input of each signal generator to produce a GSM-modulated carrier.

This annex provides information only where it differs from, or is additional to, information already provided in the Chapters 1 to 6 of this Operating Manual.

Applications

The GSM signal generated is suitable for testing RF components in GSM radio systems. The output signal conforms to the GSM close-to-carrier spectrum masks. Fig. A-1 shows a typical spectrum. The 2026A/B instruments are particularly suited to testing the performance of multicarrier power amplifiers (MCPA) and performing selectivity tests on receivers where the receiver is being tested against GSM sources of interference.

The low residual noise at 6 MHz offset is particularly useful for checking the wideband noise performance of MCPA systems since it can eliminate the need for expensive filters.

Performance data – additional

The following specifications are additional to those given in 'Performance data' in Chapter 1 of this Operating Manual. Remaining specifications are unchanged.

Baseband source

Data rate: 270.833333 kHz (13 MHz/48).

Data rate accuracy: As 10 MHz frequency standard.

Filter: Gaussian filter approximated by eight-pole RC network.

Number of outputs: 2 or 3, depending on the number of signal sources in the instrument.

Data pattern: 2¹⁵ PRBS sequence.

The outputs are separated in time to ensure that they are not

correlated.

Accuracy

FM deviation: Typically better than 2% when used as described.

Spectral characteristics

Wideband noise: At +10 dBm on an individual output, typically -75 dBc measured in a

100 kHz bandwidth relative to the modulated signal measured in a 30 kHz bandwidth at 6 MHz offset, in accordance with ETSI-defined

measurement methods on wideband noise.

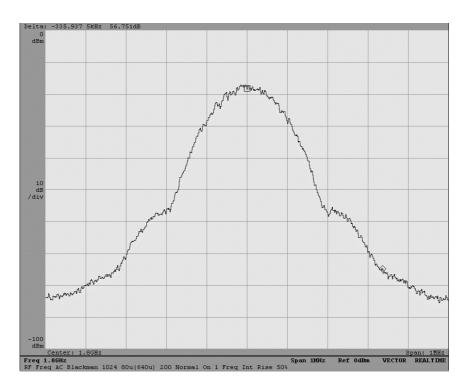


Fig. A-1 Spectral plot, close-to-carrier spectrum

Connectors

PRBS outputs are fitted on either the front or rear panel of the instrument, as shown below:

2026A/B type	Location of PRBS outputs
Standard instrument	Front panel
Instrument with rear-panel connections option (Option 4)	Rear panel

The front and rear panels of a standard (front-exit) signal generator fitted with Option 116 are shown in Figs A-2 and A-3 below. The changed connectors are marked; other connectors are as given in Chapter 3.

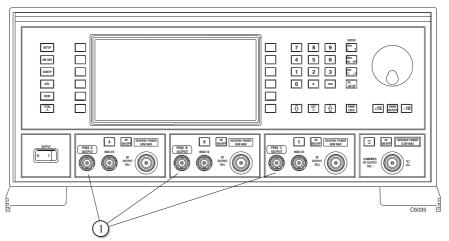


Fig. A-2 Option 116: standard instrument front panel showing PRBS outputs

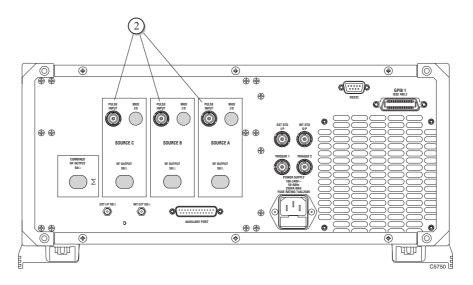


Fig. A-3 Option 116: standard instrument rear panel

1	PRBS 'A'/'B'/'C' OUTPUT	BNC connectors for PRBS output, ±1.4 V peak.
2	PULSE INPUT	BNC connectors for pulse input.

The front and rear panels of a signal generator fitted with Option 116 and Option 4 (rear-panel outputs) are shown in Figs A-4 and A-5 below. The changed connectors are marked; other connectors are as given in Chapter 3.

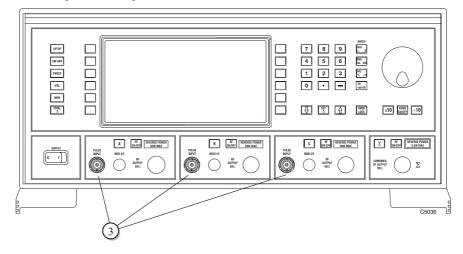


Fig. A-4 Option 116: front panel (rear-panel outputs option)

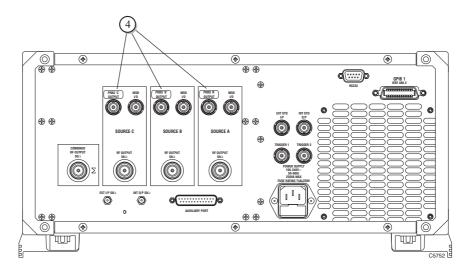


Fig. A-5 Option 116: rear panel showing PRBS outputs (rear-panel outputs option)

3	PULSE INPUT	BNC connectors for pulse input.
4	PRBS OUTPUTS	BNC connectors for PRBS output, ±1.4 V peak.

Using Option 116

- (1) Connect the PRBS 'A', 'B' or 'C' output to the A, B or C sources' MOD I/O sockets using BNC-to-BNC leads.
- (2) Set the selected 2026A/B signal source to be modulated to *FM external* and *[Ext ALC Coupling]*.
- (3) Set [FM Devn] to 67.7 kHz.
- (4) Set modulation on. [Mod ON/OFF] switches the signal modulation on and off.
- (5) Individual carriers may be routed to individual outputs or to the combiner using *[Combiner Setup]* on the *Setup* menu.

Note: any PRBS output can be connected to any source's MOD I/O socket – the 'A', 'B', 'C' labeling of the PRBS outputs is for convenience only.

Acceptance testing

Specification

See page A-2.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Modulation meter	FM accuracy ±1%	IFR 2305
Oscilloscope	General purpose	Tek TAS 465

Baseband source

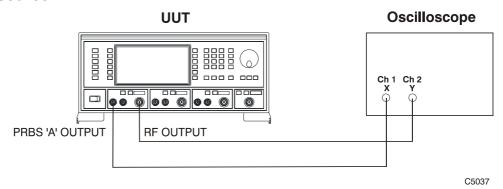


Fig. A-6 Baseband source frequency and amplitude test set-up

Test procedure

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. A-6 (standard front-exit instrument shown).
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

[Carr Freq] 406.25 [kHz] | +7 [dB]

- (3) Set the oscilloscope inputs to 0.5 V/div and its timebase to X-Y.
- (4) Ensure that the complex Lissajous figure displayed on the oscilloscope is 'frozen'.
- (5) Set the oscilloscope to Ch.1 and its timebase to 5 μ s/div. Ensure that the PRBS signal is approximately 2.8 V peak-peak.
- (6) Repeat (2) to (5) for PRBS 'B' OUTPUT and PRBS 'C' OUTPUT.

FM accuracy

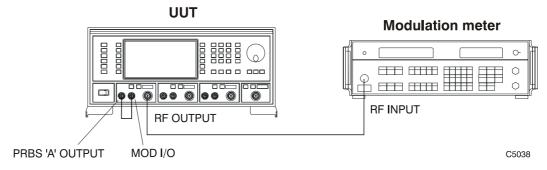


Fig. A-7 FM accuracy test set-up

Test procedure

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. A-7 (standard front-exit instrument shown).
- (2) On the UUT set source A to:

```
[Carr Freq] 865 [MHz]
[RF Level] 0 [dB]
[UTIL]
[Mod'n Mode]

Press [Down] until 'FM External' can be selected

[Select Mode] [EXIT]
[SIG GEN]
[Select Coupling] [Ext ALC Coupling] [EXIT]
[FM Devn] 67.7 [kHz]
[FM ON/OFF]
[Mod ON/OFF]
```

- (3) On the modulation meter, select CAL, FM, $10 \text{ Hz} \Rightarrow 300 \text{ kHz}$ filter.
- (4) The FM deviation indicated on the modulation meter should indicate between 66.35 kHz and 69.05 kHz (67.7 $\pm 2\%$).

Annex B OPTION 117 BLUETOOTH AND GSM OUTPUTS

Co	nte	nte
CU	HLE	บเร

Contents		
Introd	luction	B-2
A	applications	B-2
Perfo	rmance data — additional	B-3
Conn	ectors	B-4
Exter	nal modulation	B-6
Using	g Option 117	B-6
Acce	otance testing	B-7
	Bluetooth sources	
(GSM source	B-9
List of figures		
Fig. F	3-1 Option 117: standard instrument front panel showing Bluetooth/GSM outputs	B-4
	3-2 Option 117: standard instrument rear panel	
Fig. F	3-3 Option 117: front panel (rear-panel outputs option)	B-5
Fig. F	3-4 Option 117: rear panel showing Bluetooth/GSM outputs (rear-panel outputs opt	ion)B-5
Fig. F	3-5 25-way AUXILIARY PORT connector	B-6
Fig. F	B-6 Baseband source frequency and amplitude test set-up	B-7
Fig. F	3-7 Baseband source frequency and amplitude test set-up	B-9
Fig. F	3-8 FM accuracy test set-up	B-10

Introduction

This annex describes changes to the operation and specification of a 2026B MultiSource Generator fitted with Option 117. This option adds baseband sources to a three-source 2026B. Two baseband sources produce Bluetooth modulated signals. A third baseband source allows a GSM signal to be emulated.

Each of the baseband sources taps digital signals from a PRBS (pseudo-random binary sequence) generator and filters the data with a Gaussian filter. The resulting signals can be applied to the external FM input of each signal generator to produce Bluetooth- and GSM-modulated carriers.

External data can be applied to any of the three sources in Option 117, in which case the appropriate internal PRBS sources are deselected.

Applications

Option 117 may be used for testing GSM mobiles for susceptibility to interfering Bluetooth signals whilst in normal send and receive modes. Conversely, it allows Bluetooth devices to be tested in the presence of a GSM signal and another Bluetooth signal.

Option 117 generates signals that simulate the Bluetooth and GSM spectra, but which contain no TDMA framing or protocol timing data. External data can be applied to the 2026B's auxiliary connector with Option 117's internal sources disabled. The external data then passes through the Gaussian filters before modulating the 2026B's signal generators.

Option 117 generates two baseband Bluetooth signals and a baseband GSM signal suitable for modulating the RF sources for testing RF components in GSM radio systems. The RF output signal conforms to the GSM close-to-carrier spectrum masks.

Option 117 provides:

An integrated source of two Bluetooth carriers to perform selectivity and blocking tests on Bluetooth devices.

The facility to combine its signals with those of Bluetooth test sets or PC-mounted Bluetooth interfaces to simplify design validation and quality checks on receivers and transmitters.

A GSM-modulated carrier for testing a Bluetooth receiver in the presence of a GSM signal or a GSM receiver in the presence of Bluetooth signals.

Internal PRBS or external user-supplied data for Bluetooth.

Internal PRBS or external user-supplied data for GSM.

Performance data — additional

The following specifications are additional to those given in 'Performance data' in Chapter 1 of this Operating Manual. Remaining specifications are unchanged.

Bluetooth source

Data source: Internal or external on D-type connector. Source selection lines are on

the connector. Internal source is (2^9-1) PRBS sequence.

External data input: TTL levels.

Internal data rate: 1 MHz.

Internal data rate accuracy: As 10 MHz frequency standard.

Filter: Bt 0.5 (500 kHz) Gaussian filter approximated by eight-pole RC

network.

FM accuracy: Typically better than 7% (Mod. ALC off, PRBS source).

GSM source

Data source: Internal or external on D-type connector. Source selection lines are on

the connector. Internal source is (2¹⁵–1) PRBS sequence.

External data input: TTL levels.

Internal data rate: 270.833333 kHz (13 MHz/48).
Internal data rate accuracy: As 10 MHz frequency standard.

Filter: Bt 0.3 Gaussian filter approximated by eight-pole RC network.

FM accuracy: Typically better than 2% (Mod. ALC on, PRBS source).

Spectral characteristics For a GSM output of +10 dBm on an individual output, noise floor is

typically –80 dBc measured in a 100 kHz bandwidth relative to the modulated signal measured in a 30 kHz bandwidth at 6 MHz offset, in accordance with ETSI-defined measurement methods on wideband

noise.

Connectors

Bluetooth and GSM outputs are available on either the front or rear panel of the instrument, as shown below:

2026B type	Location of PRBS outputs	
Standard instrument	Front panel	
Instrument with rear-panel connections (Option 4)	Rear panel	

The front and rear panels of a standard (front-exit) signal generator fitted with Option 117 are shown in Fig. B-1 and Fig. B-2 below. The changed connectors are marked; other connectors are as given in Chapter 3.

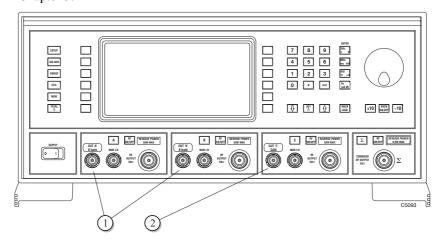


Fig. B-1 Option 117: standard instrument front panel showing Bluetooth/GSM outputs

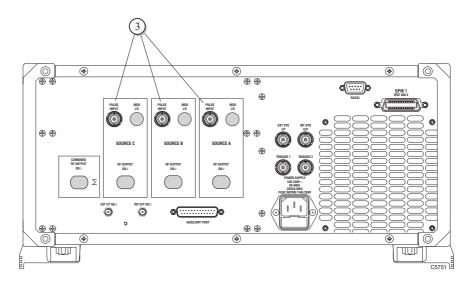


Fig. B-2 Option 117: standard instrument rear panel

1	OUT 'A' Bluetooth OUT 'B' Bluetooth	BNC connectors for Bluetooth output, ±1.4 V peak.
2	OUT 'C' GSM	BNC connector for GSM output, ±1.4 V peak.
3	PULSE INPUT	BNC connectors for pulse input.

The front and rear panels of a signal generator fitted with Option 117 and Option 4 (rear-panel outputs) are shown in Fig. B-3 and Fig. B-4 below. The changed connectors are marked; other connectors are as given in Chapter 3.

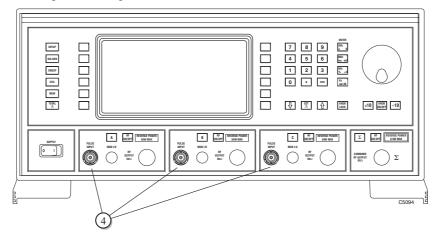


Fig. B-3 Option 117: front panel (rear-panel outputs option)

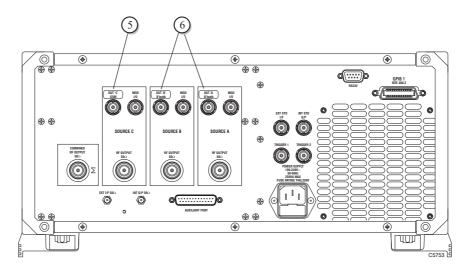


Fig. B-4 Option 117: rear panel showing Bluetooth/GSM outputs (rear-panel outputs option)

4	PULSE INPUT	BNC connectors for pulse input.
5	OUT 'C' GSM	BNC connector for GSM output, ±1.4 V peak.
6	OUT 'A' Bluetooth OUT 'B' Bluetooth	BNC connectors for Bluetooth output, ±1.4 V peak.

External modulation

You can apply external data to the AUXILIARY PORT connector on the rear panel of the 2026B (this connector is also used to provide FSK inputs). The 2026B converts these signals into controlled level signals that are used to drive the filters and provide the required analog drive signals for the 2026B's FM system. See Fig. B-5.

Data selection signals, also applied to this connector, determine whether the 2026B outputs internally-generated PRBS signals or externally-applied data. If no external data select signals are applied, internal pull-up resistors force the data select inputs high and so select the internal sources.



Fig. B-5 25-way AUXILIARY PORT connector

CONTACT **FUNCTION** Data input, A source 20 21 Data select for A source. TTL logic low for external data. No connection/TTL logic high for internal data. 22 Data input, B source 23 Data select for B source. TTL logic low for external data. No connection/TTL logic high for internal data. 24 Data input, C source 25 Data select for C source. TTL logic low for external data. No connection/TTL logic high for internal data. 13 Ground

Auxiliary port contact assignments

Using Option 117

- (1) If external data sources are to be used, apply the appropriate control and data signals to the AUXILIARY PORT connector (see 'External modulation' above).
- (2) Connect the OUT 'A' Bluetooth, OUT 'B' Bluetooth or OUT 'C' PRBS connector on the instrument's front panel to the A, B or C sources' MOD I/O sockets using BNC-to-BNC leads.
- (3) GSM: Set the selected 2026B signal source to be modulated to *FM external* and *[Ext ALC Coupling]*.

Set [FM Devn] to 67.7 kHz.

(4) Bluetooth: Set the selected 2026B signal sources to be modulated to *FM external* and *[Ext AC]*.

Set [FM Devn] to 157 kHz.

- (5) Set modulation on. [Mod ON/OFF] switches the signal modulation on and off.
- (6) Individual carriers may be routed to individual outputs or to the combiner using [Combiner Setup] on the Setup menu.

Note: any Bluetooth or GSM output can be connected to any source's MOD I/O socket — the 'A', 'B', 'C' labeling of the PRBS outputs is for convenience only.

Acceptance testing

Bluetooth sources

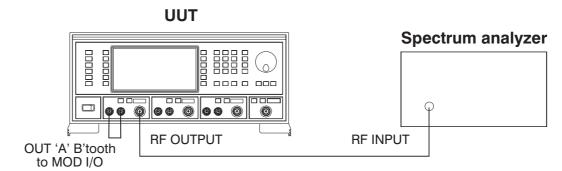
Specification

See page B-3.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Spectrum analyzer	3 MHz resolution bandwidth filter and zero span, capable of resolving a 500 kHz data pattern	Anritsu MS2602A

FM accuracy



C5145

Fig. B-6 Baseband source frequency and amplitude test set-up

Test procedure

The test procedure below adopts the slope detection method to demodulate the FM.

The first stage of the procedure, steps (1) to (7), sets the 2026B to internal FM at 20 kHz rate, at the required deviation. The demodulated FM waveform is then measured. As internal FM is measured as part of the acceptance test procedure in Chapter 6, this provides a reference voltage with which the demodulated Bluetooth waveform can be compared.

With the spectrum analyzer set to zero span, linear vertical mode, and tuned to the most linear part of the slope of the 3 MHz filter, the difference in voltage between the two waveforms gives the percentage error.

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. B-6.

(2) On the UUT set source A to:

 [Carr Freq]
 2.5 [GHz]

 [RF Level]
 0 [dB]

 [FM Devn]
 157 [kHz]

 [FM Mod Freq]
 20 kHz

 [FM ON/OFF]
 [Mod ON/OFF]

(3) Set the spectrum analyzer as follows:

Centre Freq 2.5017 GHz
Ref Level 0 dBm
Resolution Bandwidth 3 MHz
Linear Vertical Mode

Linear verticar

Zero Span

Option 117 Bluetooth and GSM outputs

(4)	waveform can be displayed.
(5)	Measure the peak +ve voltage using the marker:
(6)	Measure the peak –ve voltage using the marker:
(7)	Subtract (6) from (5) above: = L1
(8)	On the UUT set source A to: [UTIL] [Mod'n Mode]
	Press [Down] until 'FM External' can be selected.
	[Select Mode] [EXIT] [SIG GEN] [Select Coupling] [Ext AC Coupling] [EXIT]
(9)	On the spectrum analyzer it is necessary to adjust the timebase to view the 500 kHz data pulses. Because the pulses are random and the spectrum analyzer will not trigger, selecting single sweep will enable a steady waveform to be analyzed.
(10)	Measure the peak +ve voltage using the marker:
(11)	Measure the peak –ve voltage using the marker:
(12)	Subtract (11) from (10) above: = L2
(13)	Calculate the percentage error using the following formula:
	$(\frac{L2}{L1} \times 100) - 100 \qquad \qquad = \text{Result}$

This figure should not exceed that given for FM accuracy on page B-3.

GSM source

Specification

See page B-3.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Modulation meter	FM accuracy ±1%	IFR 2305
Oscilloscope	General purpose	Tek TDS210

Baseband source

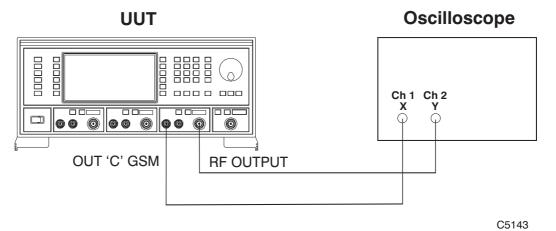


Fig. B-7 Baseband source frequency and amplitude test set-up

Test procedure

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. B-7 (standard front-exit instrument shown).
- (2) On the UUT set source C to:

- (3) Set the oscilloscope inputs to 0.5 V/div and its timebase to X-Y.
- (4) Ensure that the complex Lissajous figure displayed on the oscilloscope is 'frozen'.
- (5) Set the oscilloscope to Ch.1 and its timebase to 5 μ s/div. Ensure that the PRBS signal is approximately 2.8 V peak-peak.

FM accuracy

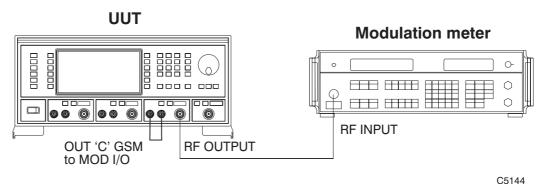


Fig. B-8 FM accuracy test set-up

Test procedure

- (14) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. B-8 (standard front-exit instrument shown).
- (15) On the UUT set source A to:

```
[Carr Freq] 865 [MHz]
[RF Level] 0 [dB]
[UTIL]
[Mod'n Mode]

Press [Down] until 'FM External' can be selected

[Select Mode] [EXIT]
[SIG GEN]
[Select Coupling] [Ext AC Coupling] [EXIT]
[FM Devn] 67.7 [kHz]
[FM ON/OFF]
[Mod ON/OFF]
```

- (16) On the modulation meter, select CAL, FM, $10 \text{ Hz} \Rightarrow 300 \text{ kHz}$ filter.
- (17) The FM deviation indicated on the modulation meter should indicate between 66.35 kHz and 69.05 kHz (67.7 \pm 2%).

Annex C OPTION 118 FAST PULSE OUTPUTS

Conte			
		1	
		e data	
		odulation selection	
		operation	
		testing	
		ual sources	
		ity	
		ual sources	
		ation	
		odulation RF level frequency response	
		nodulation on/off ratio	
	Pulse m	odulation rise and fall time	
List of	tables		
	Table C-1	RF output at –4 dBm	
	Table C-2	RF output at +6 dBm	
	Table C-3	RF output at +7 dBm	
	Table C-4	RF output at +18 dBm	
	Table C-5	RF output at +24 dBm	
	Table C-6	ALC linearity at 2.6 MHz	
	Table C-7	ALC linearity at 480.1 MHz	
	Table C-8	ALC linearity at 1199 MHz	
	Table C-9	ALC linearity at 1750.1 MHz	
	Table C-10	ALC linearity at 2049 MHz	
	Table C-11	Carrier harmonic tests at +18 dBm	
	Table C-12	Pulse mod. RF output at –9 dBm	
		Pulse mod. RF output at +1 dBm	
		Pulse mod. RF output at +15 dBm	
	Table C-15	Pulse modulation on/off ratio test	
	Table C-16	Pulse modulation rise and fall time test	
l iet of	figures		
LIST OF	•		~ -
		output test set-up	
		arrier harmonics and non-harmonics test set-up	
		lse modulation test set-up	
	Fig. C-4 Pu	lse modulation on/off ratio test set-up	C-9

Introduction

This annex describes changes to the operation and specification of a 2026A MultiSource Generator fitted with Option 118. This option is not available on 2026B.

Option 118 adds the ability for a 2026A instrument to generate internally a fast pulse-modulated waveform from logic levels applied to the PULSE INPUT socket. The fast pulse modulator is present on all sources, significantly decreasing rise and fall times and increasing the on/off ratio in comparison with the standard instrument. The pulse modulator is suitable for generating fast pulses with high isolation, for applications in (for example) radar and EMI. It can be used in conjunction with other sorts of modulation to form composite signals.

Performance data

Specifications given on the following pages are additional to or replace those given in 'Performance data' in Chapter 1 of this Operating Manual. Remaining specifications are unchanged.

Operation

The following section replaces that with the same title in Chapter 3.

Pulse modulation selection

Fast pulse modulation may be selected in addition to any other normal modulation modes. Connect to the source using the appropriate PULSE INPUT socket. Select fast pulse modulation as follows:

- (1) Press [UTIL] to display Utilities Selection Menu 1. If Utilities Selection Menu 2 is displayed, press [Utils Menu 1].
- (2) Select [Mod'n Mode] to display the Modulation Mode Selection Menu.
- (3) Press [Pulse Enab/Dis], which toggles between the ENABLED and DISABLED, until the display shows Pulse Mod'n: ENABLED.
- (4) Press [SIG GEN] to return to the Sig Gen menu.
- (5) If pulse modulation alone is required, press [Mod ON/OFF] to disable the other source(s) yet leave pulse modulation operating.
- (6) The carrier is now controlled by the logic level applied to the PULSE INPUT socket. A logical '1' (a voltage between 3.5 and 5 V) allows carrier output, a logical '0' (a voltage between 0 and 1.0 V) suppresses it.

Remote operation

The GPIB commands for pulse modulation PULSE:ON and PULSE:OFF are invalid, and PULSE? will always return PULSE ON.

Acceptance testing

The following acceptance tests supersede those given under '*RF output*', '*Spectral purity*' and '*Pulse modulation*' in Chapter 6 of this Operating Manual.

RF output

Individual sources

Specification

Level range: 10 kHz-1.2 GHz -140 to +24 dBm 1.2 GHz-2.05 GHz -140 to +18 dBm*

Maximum output is further reduced by 3 dB when pulse modulation is selected and/or by up to 6 dB when AM is selected, dependent upon

AM depth.

* Uncalibrated above +18 dBm — settable to +24 dBm

Accuracy: Over a temperature range of 17°C to 27°C:

1.2 GHz–2.05 GHz ±1.6 dB from –127 to +6 dBm.

±2.0 dB from +6 to +18 dBm.

Temperature coefficient:

<±0.02 dB/°C to 1.2 GHz <±0.03 dB/°C to 2.05 GHz

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Power meter	±0.1 dB from 10 kHz to 2.05 GHz	IFR 6960B, 6912 and 6932

RF level frequency response

Test procedure

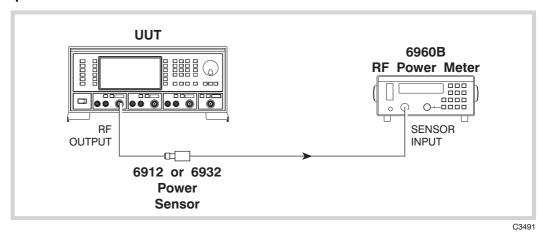


Fig. C-1 RF output test set-up

- (1) Perform AUTO ZERO and AUTO CAL on the power meter.
- (2) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. C-1 using the 6912 power sensor.
- (3) On the UUT set:

[Carrier Freq] 30 [kHz] [RF Level] -4 [dB]

- (4) Record the output level measured by the power meter against each of the carrier frequencies shown in Table C-1, checking that the results are within specification.
- (5) Set the UUT RF level to +6 dBm and repeat (4) using Table C-2.
- (6) Set the UUT RF level to +7 dBm and repeat (4) using Table C-3.
- (7) Set the UUT RF level to +18 dBm and repeat (4) using Table C-4.
- (8) Using the 6932 power sensor, set the UUT RF level to +24 dBm and repeat (4) using Table C-5.
- (9) Repeat (3) to (8) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

ALC linearity

Test procedure

- (1) Perform AUTO ZERO and AUTO CAL on the power meter.
- (2) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. C-1.
- (3) On the UUT set:

[Carrier Freq] 2.6 [MHz] [RF Level] -4 [dB]

- (4) Record the output level measured by the power meter against each of the steps shown in Table C-6, checking that the results are within specification.
- (5) Set the UUT carrier frequency to 480.1 MHz and repeat (4) using Table C-7.
- (6) Set the UUT carrier frequency to 1199 MHz and repeat (4) using Table C-8.
- (7) Set the UUT carrier frequency to 1750.1 MHz and repeat (4) using Table C-9.
- (8) Set the UUT carrier frequency to 2049 MHz and repeat (4) using Table C-10.
- (9) Repeat (3) to (8) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Spectral purity

Individual sources

Specification

Harmonics: Typically better than –30 dBc for RF levels up to +6 dBm.

Typically better than -25 dBc for RF levels up to +18 dBm (+12 dBm

above 1.2 GHz).

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Spectrum analyzer	DC to 8.0 GHz frequency coverage	Anritsu MS2602A

Harmonics

Test procedure

Harmonic tests are the same as those for an instrument without Option 118 *except* for the harmonic test at +18 dBm, where measurements are made at +12 dBm at frequencies above 1200 MHz.

Substitute the test below for the +18 dBm carrier harmonic test in Chapter 6.

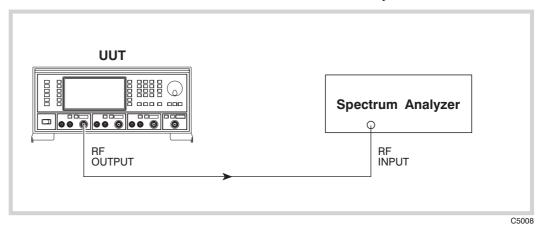


Fig. C-2 Carrier harmonics and non-harmonics test set-up

- (1) Press CAL on the spectrum analyzer.
- (2) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. C-2.
- (3) On the UUT set source A to:

[Carrier Freq] 100 [kHz] [RF Level] +18 [dB]

- (4) Measure the level of the second and third harmonics on the spectrum analyzer at each of the carrier frequencies shown in Table C-11, checking that the results are within specification.
- (5) Repeat (3) and (4) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Pulse modulation

Specification

Pulse modulation

Carrier frequency range: 100 kHz to 2.05 GHz, usable to 10 kHz.

RF output range: Maximum output level is reduced by 3 dB when pulse modulation is

enabled.

RF level accuracy: Additional ±0.01 dB/°C temperature coefficient when pulse modulation

is enabled.

When pulse modulation is enabled, it adds $\pm 0.25 \ \text{dB}$ to the RF level

accuracy specification for carrier frequencies below 10 MHz.

Control: 50 Ω input impedance.

A logic '1' (2 to 5 V) turns the carrier on, a logic '0' (0 to 0.8 V) turns

the carrier off.

Maximum input is ± 10 V.

On/off ratio: >80 dBc below 1.2 GHz;

>70 dBc up to 2.05 GHz (typically >80 dB).

Maximum repetition frequency: 10 MHz.

Rise and fall time: <20 ns, typically 15 ns.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Power meter	±0.1 dB from 10 kHz to 2.05 GHz	IFR 6960B and 6912
Spectrum analyzer	Frequency coverage 100 kHz to 2.05 GHz	Anritsu MS2602A
50Ω load (termination)	1 W, 50 Ω nominal impedance, DC to 2.05 GHz	Lucas Weinschel M1404N
Oscilloscope	100 MHz bandwidth	Tektronix TDS210
Function generator	DC and 100 kHz square wave	Agilent 3325B
RF detector	100 kHz to 2 GHz	Agilent 8471D

Pulse modulation RF level frequency response

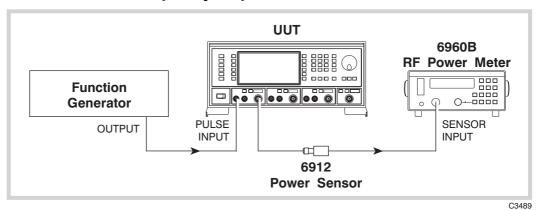


Fig. C-3 Pulse modulation test set-up

Test procedure

- (1) Perform AUTO ZERO and AUTO CAL on the power meter.
- (2) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. C-3.
- (3) On the UUT set:

[Carrier Freq] 100 [kHz]
[RF Level] -9 [dB]
[UTIL]
[Mod'n Mode] [Pulse Enab/Dis] Pulse Mod'n: ENABLED
[EXIT] [SIG GEN]

- (4) Set the function generator to provide +5 V DC. The RF output will now be enabled.
- (5) Record the output level measured by the power meter against each of the carrier frequencies shown in Table C-12, checking that the results are within specification.
- (6) Set the UUT RF level to +1 dBm and repeat (5) using Table C-13.
- (7) Set the UUT RF level to +15 dBm and repeat (5) using Table C-14.
- (8) Repeat (3) to (7) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Pulse modulation on/off ratio

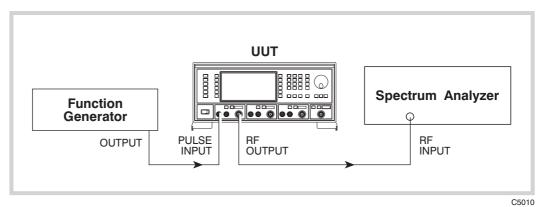


Fig. C-4 Pulse modulation on/off ratio test set-up

Test procedure

- (1) Press CAL on the spectrum analyzer.
- (2) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. C-4.
- (3) On the UUT set:

```
[Carrier Freq] 100 [kHz]
[RF Level] 0 [dB]
[UTIL]
[Mod'n Mode] [Pulse Enab/Dis] Pulse Mod'n: ENABLED
[EXIT] [SIG GEN]
```

- (4) Set the function generator to provide +5 V DC. The RF output will now be enabled.
- (5) Tune the spectrum analyzer to the same frequency as the signal generator.
- (6) Press PEAK FIND on the spectrum analyzer and note the output level.
- (7) Apply a short circuit to the PULSE INPUT socket.
- (8) Again note the output level measured by the spectrum analyzer.
- (9) The difference between the levels recorded in (6) and (8) is the pulse mod on/off ratio. Check that the ratio is within specification using Table C-15.
- (10) Repeat (5) to (9) for each of the frequencies shown in Table C-15.
- (11) Repeat (3) to (10) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Pulse modulation rise and fall time

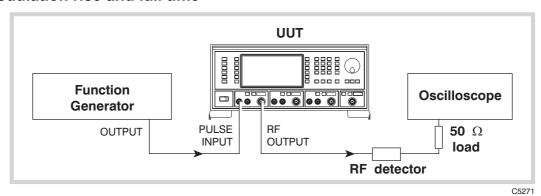


Fig. C-5 Pulse modulation rise and fall time test set-up

Test procedure

- (1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. C-5.
- (2) On the UUT set:

```
[Carrier Freq] 1 [GHz]
[RF Level] +7 [dB]
[UTIL]
[Mod'n Mode] [Pulse Enab/Dis] Pulse Mod'n: ENABLED
[EXIT] [SIG GEN]
```

- (3) Set the function generator to produce 100 kHz, 0 V to +5 V square wave.
- (4) Adjust the oscilloscope controls such that the rise time of the envelope can be measured.
- (5) Measure the rise time between the 10% to 90% points, checking that it is within the specification shown in Table C-16.
- (6) Repeat (4) to (5) for the fall time of the envelope.
- (7) Repeat (2) to (6) for source B and, if Option 1 is fitted, source C.

Acceptance test results tables

For 2026A [] signal generator, serial number ____/___
Option 118

Date: __/__/

Table C-1 RF output at -4 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0.03	-4.8		-3.2
0.25	-4.8		-3.2
1	-4.8		-3.2
2.6	-4.8		-3.2
9	-4.8		-3.2
11	-4.8		-3.2
30	-4.8		-3.2
60	-4.8		-3.2
180	-4.8		-3.2
300	-4.8		-3.2
420	-4.8		-3.2
540	-4.8		-3.2
660	-4.8		-3.2
780	-4.8		-3.2
900	-4.8		-3.2
1020	-4.8		-3.2
1140	-4.8		-3.2
1200	-4.8		-3.2
1201	-5.6		-2.4
1260	-5.6		-2.4
1380	-5.6		-2.4
1500	-5.6		-2.4
1620	-5.6		-2.4
1740	-5.6		-2.4
1860	-5.6		-2.4
1980	-5.6		-2.4
2050	-5.6		-2.4

Table C-2 RF output at +6 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0.03	+5.2		+6.8
0.25	+5.2		+6.8
1	+5.2		+6.8
2.6	+5.2		+6.8
9	+5.2		+6.8
11	+5.2		+6.8
30	+5.2		+6.8
60	+5.2		+6.8
180	+5.2		+6.8
300	+5.2		+6.8
420	+5.2		+6.8
540	+5.2		+6.8
660	+5.2		+6.8
780	+5.2		+6.8
900	+5.2		+6.8
1020	+5.2		+6.8
1140	+5.2		+6.8
1200	+5.2		+6.8
1201	+4.4		+7.6
1260	+4.4		+7.6
1380	+4.4		+7.6
1500	+4.4		+7.6
1620	+4.4		+7.6
1740	+4.4		+7.6
1860	+4.4		+7.6
1980	+4.4		+7.6
2050	+4.4		+7.6

Table C-3 RF output at +7 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0.03	+6		+8
0.25	+6		+8
1	+6		+8
2.6	+6		+8
9	+6		+8
11	+6		+8
30	+6		+8
60	+6		+8
180	+6		+8
300	+6		+8
420	+6		+8
540	+6		+8
660	+6		+8
780	+6		+8
900	+6		+8
1020	+6		+8
1140	+6		+8
1200	+6		+8
1201	+5		+9
1260	+5		+9
1380	+5		+9
1500	+5		+9
1620	+5		+9
1740	+5		+9
1860	+5		+9
1980	+5		+9
2050	+5		+9

Table C-4 RF output at +18 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0.03	+17		+19
0.25	+17		+19
1	+17		+19
2.6	+17		+19
9	+17		+19
11	+17		+19
30	+17		+19
60	+17		+19
180	+17		+19
300	+17		+19
420	+17		+19
540	+17		+19
660	+17		+19
780	+17		+19
900	+17		+19
1020	+17		+19
1140	+17		+19
1200	+17		+19
1201	+16		+20
1260	+16		+20
1380	+16		+20
1500	+16		+20
1620	+16		+20
1740	+16		+20
1860	+16		+20
1980	+16		+20
2050	+16		+20

Table C-5 RF output at +24 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0.03	+23		+25
0.25	+23		+25
1	+23		+25
2.6	+23		+25
9	+23		+25
11	+23		+25
30	+23		+25
60	+23		+25
180	+23		+25
300	+23		+25
420	+23		+25
540	+23		+25
660	+23		+25
780	+23		+25
900	+23		+25
1020	+23		+25
1140	+23		+25
1200	+23		+25

Table C-6 ALC linearity at 2.6 MHz

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
-4	-4.8		-3.2
-3	-3.8		-2.2
-2	-2.8		-1.2
-1	-1.8		-0.2
0	-0.8		+0.8
1	0.2		+1.8
2	+1.2		+2.8
3	+2.2		+3.8
4	+3.2		+4.8
5	+4.2		+5.8
6	+5.2		+6.8
7	+6		+8
8	+7		+9
9	+8		+10
10	+9		+11
11	+10		+12
12	+11		+13
12.1	+11.1		+13.1
12.2	+11.2		+13.2
12.3	+11.3		+13.3
12.4	+11.4		+13.4
12.5	+11.5		+13.5
12.6	+11.6		+13.6
12.7	+11.7		+13.7
12.8	+11.8		+13.8
12.9	+11.9		+13.9
13	+12		+14
14	+13		+15
15	+14		+16
16	+15		+17
17	+16		+18
18	+17		+19
19	+18		+20
20	+19		+21
21	+20		+22
22	+21		+23
23	+22		+24
24	+23		+25

Table C-7 ALC linearity at 480.1 MHz

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
-4	-4.8		-3.2
-3	-3.8		-2.2
-2	-2.8		-1.2
-1	-1.8		-0.2
0	-0.8		+0.8
1	0.2		+1.8
2	+1.2		+2.8
3	+2.2		+3.8
4	+3.2		+4.8
5	+4.2		+5.8
6	+5.2		+6.8
7	+6		+8
8	+7		+9
9	+8		+10
10	+9		+11
11	+10		+12
12	+11		+13
12.1	+11.1		+13.1
12.2	+11.2		+13.2
12.3	+11.3		+13.3
12.4	+11.4		+13.4
12.5	+11.5		+13.5
12.6	+11.6		+13.6
12.7	+11.7		+13.7
12.8	+11.8		+13.8
12.9	+11.9		+13.9
13	+12		+14
14	+13		+15
15	+14		+16
16	+15		+17
17	+16		+18
18	+17		+19
19	+18		+20
20	+19		+21
21	+20		+22
22	+21		+23
23	+22		+24
24	+23		+25

Table C-8 ALC linearity at 1199 MHz

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
-4	-4.8		-3.2
-3	-3.8		-2.2
-2	-2.8		-1.2
-1	-1.8		-0.2
0	-0.8		+0.8
1	0.2		+1.8
2	+1.2		+2.8
3	+2.2		+3.8
4	+3.2		+4.8
5	+4.2		+5.8
6	+5.2		+6.8
7	+6		+8
8	+7		+9
9	+8		+10
10	+9		+11
11	+10		+12
12	+11		+13
12.1	+11.1		+13.1
12.2	+11.2		+13.2
12.3	+11.3		+13.3
12.4	+11.4		+13.4
12.5	+11.5		+13.5
12.6	+11.6		+13.6
12.7	+11.7		+13.7
12.8	+11.8		+13.8
12.9	+11.9		+13.9
13	+12		+14
14	+13		+15
15	+14		+16
16	+15		+17
17	+16		+18
18	+17		+19
19	+18		+20
20	+19		+21
21	+20		+22
22	+21		+23
23	+22		+24
24	+23		+25

Table C-9 ALC linearity at 1750.1 MHz

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
-4	-5.6		-2.4
-3	-4.6		-1.4
-2	-3.6		-0.4
-1	-2.6		+0.6
0	-1.6		+1.6
1	-0.6		+2.6
2	+0.4		+3.6
3	+1.4		+4.6
4	+2.4		+5.6
5	+3.4		+6.6
6	+4.4		+7.6
7	+5		+9
8	+6		+10
9	+7		+11
10	+8		+12
11	+9		+13
12	+10		+14
12.1	+10.1		+14.1
12.2	+10.2		+14.2
12.3	+10.3		+14.3
12.4	+10.4		+14.4
12.5	+10.5		+14.5
12.6	+10.6		+14.6
12.7	+10.7		+14.7
12.8	+10.8		+14.8
12.9	+10.9		+14.9
13	+11		+15
14	+12		+16
15	+13		+17
16	+14		+18
17	+15		+19
18	+16		+20

Table C-10 ALC linearity at 2049 MHz

RF level (dBm)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
-4	-5.6		-2.4
-3	-4.6		-1.4
-2	-3.6		-0.4
-1	-2.6		+0.6
0	-1.6		+1.6
1	-0.6		+2.6
2	+0.4		+3.6
3	+1.4		+4.6
4	+2.4		+5.6
5	+3.4		+6.6
6	+4.4		+7.6
7	+5		+9
8	+6		+10
9	+7		+11
10	+8		+12
11	+9		+13
12	+10		+14
12.1	+10.1		+14.1
12.2	+10.2		+14.2
12.3	+10.3		+14.3
12.4	+10.4		+14.4
12.5	+10.5		+14.5
12.6	+10.6		+14.6
12.7	+10.7		+14.7
12.8	+10.8		+14.8
12.9	+10.9		+14.9
13	+11		+15
14	+12		+16
15	+13		+17
16	+14		+18
17	+15		+19
18	+16		+20

Table C-11 Carrier harmonic tests at +18 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	2nd harmonic typically (dBc)	Result (dBc) src A src B (src C)	3rd harmonic typically (dBc)	Result (dBc) src A src B (src C)
0.1	-25		–25	
1	-25		-25	
9.9	-25		-25	
10	-25		-25	
18.7	-25		-25	
18.8	-25		-25	
37.4	-25		-25	
37.6	-25		-25	
74.9	-25		-25	
75.1	-25		-25	
150	-25		-25	
151	-25		-25	
300	-25		-25	
301	-25		-25	
600	-25		-25	
601	-25		-25	
750	-25		-25	
950	-25		-25	
1200	-25		-25	
+12 dBm				
1201	-25		-25	
1500	-25		–25	
1900	-25		-25	

Table C-12 Pulse mod. RF output at -9 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0.1	-10.05		-7.95
1	-10.05		-7.95
3	-10.05		-7.95
10	-10.05		-7.95
30	-10.05		-7.95
60	-10.05		-7.95
180	-10.05		-7.95
300	-10.05		-7.95
420	-10.05		-7.95
540	-10.05		-7.95
660	-10.05		-7.95
780	-10.05		-7.95
900	-10.05		-7.95
1020	-10.05		-7.95
1140	-10.05		-7.95
1200	-10.05		-7.95
1201	-10.85		-7.15
1260	-10.85		-7.15
1380	-10.85		-7.15
1500	-10.85		-7.15
1620	-10.85		-7.15
1740	-10.85		-7.15
1860	-10.85		-7.15
1980	-10.85		-7.15
2050	-10.85		-7.15

Table C-13 Pulse mod. RF output at +1 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0.1	-0.05		+2.05
1	-0.05		+2.05
3	-0.05		+2.05
10	-0.05		+2.05
30	-0.05		+2.05
60	-0.05		+2.05
180	-0.05		+2.05
300	-0.05		+2.05
420	-0.05		+2.05
540	-0.05		+2.05
660	-0.05		+2.05
780	-0.05		+2.05
900	-0.05		+2.05
1020	-0.05		+2.05
1140	-0.05		+2.05
1200	-0.05		+2.05
1201	-0.85		+2.85
1260	-0.85		+2.85
1380	-0.85		+2.85
1500	-0.85		+2.85
1620	-0.85		+2.85
1740	-0.85		+2.85
1860	-0.85		+2.85
1980	-0.85		+2.85
2050	-0.85		+2.85

Table C-14 Pulse mod. RF output at +15 dBm

Carrier frequency (MHz)	RF level min. (dBm)	Result (dBm) src A src B (src C)	RF level max. (dBm)
0.1	+13.75		+16.25
1	+13.75		+16.25
3	+13.75		+16.25
10	+13.75		+16.25
30	+13.75		+16.25
60	+13.75		+16.25
180	+13.75		+16.25
300	+13.75		+16.25
420	+13.75		+16.25
540	+13.75		+16.25
660	+13.75		+16.25
780	+13.75		+16.25
900	+13.75		+16.25
1020	+13.75		+16.25
1140	+13.75		+16.25
1200	+13.75		+16.25
1201	+12.75		+17.25
1260	+12.75		+17.25
1380	+12.75		+17.25
1500	+12.75		+17.25
1620	+12.75		+17.25
1740	+12.75		+17.25
1860	+12.75		+17.25
1980	+12.75		+17.25
2050	+12.75		+17.25

Table C-15 Pulse modulation on/off ratio test

Carrier frequency (MHz)	Pulse mod. on/off ratio (dB)	Measured value (dB) src A src B (src C)
0.1	>80	
1.1	>80	
10.1	>80	
32	>80	
101	>80	
201	>80	
401	>80	
701	>80	
1001	>80	
1199	>80	
1501	>70	
1801	>70	
2049	>70	

Table C-16 Pulse modulation rise and fall time test

		Result (ns) src A src B (src C)
Rise time Fall time	<20 ns <20 ns	

AEROFLEX INTERNATIONAL LTD. SOFTWARE LICENCE AND WARRANTY

This document is an Agreement between the user of this Licensed Software, the Licensee, and Aeroflex International Limited, the Licensor. By opening this Software package or commencing to use the software you accept the terms of this Agreement. If you do not agree to the terms of this Agreement please return the Software package unopened to Aeroflex International Limited or do not use the software.

1. DEFINITIONS

The following expressions will have the meanings set out below for the purposes of this Agreement:

Add-In Application Software Licensed Software that may be loaded separately from time to time into the Equipment to

improve or modify its functionality

Designated Equipment the single piece of Equipment upon which the licensed software is installed

Downloaded Software any software downloaded from an Aeroflex web site

Embedded Software Licensed Software that forms part of the Equipment supplied by Aeroflex and without which

the Equipment cannot function

Licence Fee the consideration ruling at the date of this Agreement for the use of one copy of the Licensed

Software on the Designated Equipment

Licensed Software All and any programs, listings, flow charts and instructions in whole or in part including Add-

in, Computer Application, Downloaded and Embedded Software supplied to work with

Designated Equipment

2. LICENCE FEE

The Licensee shall pay the Licensee Fee to Aeroflex in accordance with the terms of the contract between the Licensee and Aeroflex.

3. TERM

This Agreement shall be effective from the date hereof and shall continue in force until terminated under the provisions of Clause 9.

4. LICENCE

- 4.1 Unless and until terminated, this Licence confers upon the Licensee the non-transferable and non-exclusive right to use the Licensed Software on the Designated Equipment.
- 4.2 The Licensee may not use the Licensed Software on other than the Designated Equipment, unless written permission is first obtained from Aeroflex and until the appropriate additional Licensee Fee has been paid to Aeroflex.
- 4.3 The Licensee may not amend or alter the Licensed Software and shall have no right or licence other than that stipulated herein.
- 4.4 The Licensee may make not more than two copies of the Licensed Software (but not the Authoring and Language Manuals) in machine-readable form for operational security and shall ensure that all such copies include Aeroflex's copyright notice, together with any features which disclose the name of the Licensed Software and the Licensee. Furthermore, the Licensee shall not permit the Licensed Software or any part to be disclosed in any form to any third party and shall maintain the Licensed Software in secure premises to prevent any unauthorised disclosure. The Licensee shall notify Aeroflex immediately if the Licensee has knowledge that any unlicensed party possesses the Licensed Software. The Licensee's obligation to maintain confidentiality shall cease when the Licensed Software and all copies have been destroyed or returned. The copyright in the Licensed Software shall remain with Aeroflex. The Licensee will permit Aeroflex at all reasonable times to audit the use of the Licensed Software.
- 4.5 The Licensee will not disassemble or reverse engineer the Licensed Software, nor sub-licence, lease, rent or part with possession or otherwise transfer the whole or any part of the Licensed Software.

5 WARRANTY

- 5.1 Aeroflex certifies that the Licensed Software supplied by Aeroflex will at the time of delivery function substantially in accordance with the applicable Software Product Descriptions, Data Sheets or Product Specifications published by Aeroflex.
- 5.2 The warranty period (unless an extended warranty for Embedded Software has been purchased) from date of delivery in respect of each type of Licensed Software is:

Embedded Software 12 months

Add-In Application Software 90 days

Computer Application Software 90 days

Downloaded Software No warranty

- 5.3 If during the appropriate Warranty Period the Licensed Software does not conform substantially to the Software Product Descriptions, Data Sheets or Product Specifications Aeroflex will provide:
 - 5.3.1 In the case of Embedded Software and at Aeroflex's discretion either a fix for the problem or an effective and efficient work-around.
 - 5.3.2 In the case of Add-In Application Software and Computer Application Software and at Aeroflex's discretion replacement of the software or a fix for the problem or an effective and efficient work-around.
- 5.4 Aeroflex does not warrant that the operation of any software will be uninterrupted or error free.

- 6 The above Warranty does not apply to:
- 6.1 Defects resulting from software not supplied by Aeroflex, from unauthorised modification or misuse or from operation outside of the specification.
- 6.2 Third party produced Proprietary Software which Aeroflex may deliver with its products, in such case the third party Software Licence Agreement including its warranty terms shall apply.
- 7 The remedies offered above are sole and exclusive remedies and to the extent permitted by applicable law are in lieu of any implied conditions, guarantees or warranties whatsoever and whether statutory or otherwise as to the software all of which are hereby expressly excluded.

8. INDEMNITY

- 8.1 Aeroflex shall defend, at its expense, any action brought against the Licensee alleging that the Licensed Software infringes any patent, registered design, trademark or copyright, and shall pay all Licensor's costs and damages finally awarded up to an aggregate equivalent to the Licence fee provided the Licensee shall not have done or permitted to be done anything which may have been or become any such infringement and shall have exercised reasonable care in protecting the same failing which the Licensee shall indemnify Aeroflex against all claims costs and damages incurred and that Aeroflex is given prompt written notice of such claim and given information, reasonable assistance and sole authority to defend or settle such claim on behalf of the Licensee. In the defence or settlement of any such claim, Aeroflex may obtain for the Licensee the right to continue using the Licensed Software or replace it or modify it so that it becomes non-infringing.
- 8.2 Aeroflex shall not be liable if the alleged infringement:
 - 8.2.1 is based upon the use of the Licensed Software in combination with other software not furnished by Aeroflex, or
 - 8.2.2 is based upon the use of the Licensed Software alone or in combination with other software in equipment not functionally identical to the Designated Equipment, or
 - 8.2.3 arises as a result of Aeroflex having followed a properly authorised design or instruction of the Licensee, or
 - 8.2.4 arises out of the use of the Licensed Software in a country other than the one disclosed to Aeroflex as the intended country of use of the Licensed Software at the commencement of this Agreement.
- 8.3 Aeroflex shall not be liable to the Licensee for any loss of use or for loss of profits or of contracts arising directly or indirectly out of any such infringement of patent, registered design, trademark or copyright.

9. TERMINATION

- 9.1 Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, this Licence shall forthwith determine if the Licensee:
 - 9.1.1 As an individual has a Receiving Order made against him or is adjudicated bankrupt or compounds with creditors or as a corporate body, compounds with creditors or has a winding-up order made against it or
 - 9.1.2 Parts with possession of the Designated Equipment.
- 9.2 This Licensee may be terminated by notice in writing to the Licensee if the Licensee shall be in breach of any of its obligations hereunder and continue in such breach for a period of 21 days after notice thereof has been served on the Licensee.
- 9.3 On termination of this Agreement for any reason, Aeroflex may require the Licensee to return to Aeroflex all copies of the Licensed Software in the custody of the Licensee and the Licensee shall, at its own cost and expense, comply with such requirement within 14 days and shall, at the same time, certify to Aeroflex in writing that all copies of the Licensed Software in whatever form have been obliterated from the Designated Equipment.

10. THIRD PARTY LICENCES

The software or part thereof may be the proprietary property of third party licensors. In such an event such third party licensors (as referenced on the package or the Order Acknowledgement) and/or Aeroflex may directly enforce the terms of this Agreement and may terminate the Agreement if the Licensee is in breach of the conditions contained herein.

11. EXPORT REGULATIONS

The Licensee undertakes that where necessary the Licensee will conform with all relevant export regulations imposed by the Governments of the United Kingdom and/or the United State of America.

12. NOTICES

Any notice to be given by the Licensee to Aeroflex shall be addressed to:

Aeroflex International Limited, Longacres House, Six Hills Way, Stevenage, SG1 2AN, UK.

13. LAW AND JURISDICTION

This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of England and shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts. This agreement constitutes the whole Contract between the parties and may be changed only by memorandum signed by both parties.

© AEROFLEX INTERNATIONAL LTD 2004



CHINA Beijing

Tel: [+86] (10) 6539 1166 Fax: [+86] (10) 6539 1778

CHINA Shanghai

Tel: [+86] (21) 5109 5128 Fax: [+86] (21) 5150 6112

FINLAND

Tel: [+358] (9) 2709 5541 Fax: [+358] (9) 804 2441

FRANCE

Tel: [+33] 1 60 79 96 00 Fax: [+33] 1 60 77 69 22

GERMANY

Tel: [+49] 8131 2926-0 Fax: [+49] 8131 2926-130

HONG KONG

Tel: [+852] 2832 7988 Fax: [+852] 2834 5364

INDIA

Tel: [+91] 80 5115 4501 Fax: [+91] 80 5115 4502 **KOREA**

Tel: [+82] (2) 3424 2719 Fax: [+82] (2) 3424 8620

SCANDINAVIA

Tel: [+45] 9614 0045 Fax: [+45] 9614 0047

SPAIN

Tel: [+34] (91) 640 11 34 Fax: [+34] (91) 640 06 40

UK Burnham

Tel: [+44] (0) 1628 604455 Fax: [+44] (0) 1628 662017

UK Stevenage

Tel: [+44] (0) 1438 742200 Fax: [+44] (0) 1438 727601 Freephone: 0800 282388

USA

Tel: [+1] (316) 522 4981 Fax: [+1] (316) 522 1360 Toll Free: (800) 835 2352

As we are always seeking to improve our products, the information in this document gives only a general indication of the product capacity, performance and suitability, none of which shall form part of any contract.

We reserve the right to make design changes without notice.

web www.aeroflex.com

Email info-test@aeroflex.com

November 2005